



Б.М. Шапошников

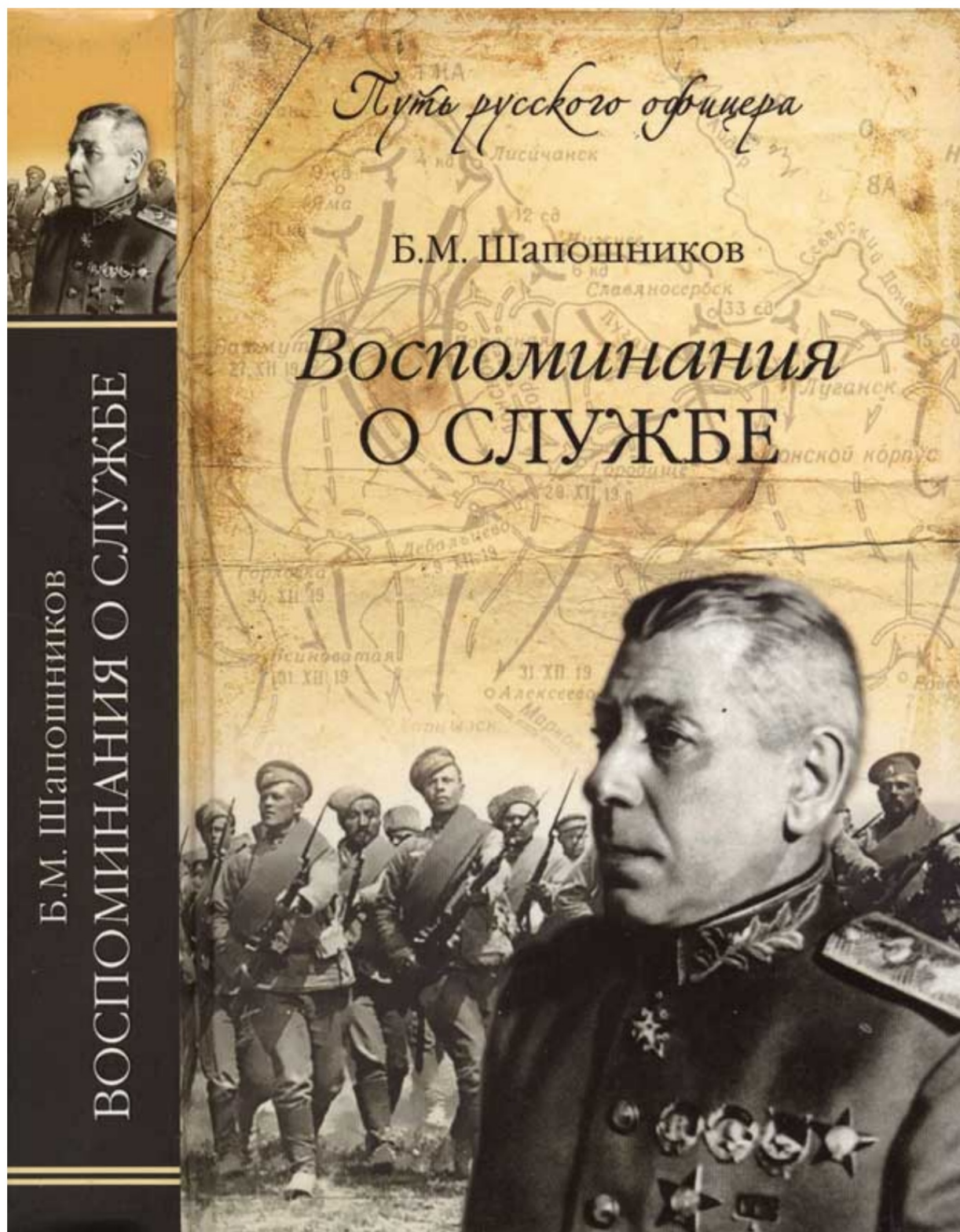
ВОСПОМИНАНИЯ О СЛУЖБЕ

Путь русского офицера

Б.М. Шапошников

Воспоминания О СЛУЖБЕ





Thank you for downloading the book in [the free electronic library](#)
[Royallib.com](#)

[All books by the](#) [author](#) [The same book in other formats](#)

Enjoy reading!

B.M. Shaposhnikov

Service memories

ПУТЬ РУССКОГО ОФИЦЕРА

Б.М. ШАПОШНИКОВ

ВОСПОМИНАНИЯ О СЛУЖБЕ

Москва
«Вече»

FOREWORD

Among the outstanding Soviet military leaders, a prominent place deservedly belongs to the Marshal of the Soviet Union Boris Mikhailovich Shaposhnikov. His name is inextricably linked with the heroic history of our Armed Forces, the construction of which he gave 27 years of his life. B.M. Shaposhnikov brought up a large galaxy of brilliant masters of operational staff work and left a rich military-theoretical heritage. He is the author of about 40 works covering topical issues of military affairs, he is the editor of almost 20 works.

Published works make up only a small part of the theoretical heritage of B.M. Shaposhnikov. Numerous reports to the Soviet government and the command of the Red Army on the most important problems of military theory and development of the Armed Forces, lectures given to the highest command personnel, and many other materials are a valuable contribution to Soviet military science. The victory of the Great October Socialist

Revolution, Colonel of the General Staff of the old army B.M. Shaposhnikov met as a natural event and immediately announced his recognition of the new government. As commander of the 16th Mingrelian Grenadier Regiment, he boldly met the demands of the soldiers' committees for the removal of several counter-revolutionary officers and non-commissioned officers, skillfully suppressed an attempt by anarchist elements and managed to save the regiment as a fighting unit. Therefore, when in December 1917 the question of elections arose the head of the Caucasian 13th Grenadier Division, the congress of delegates from the military revolutionary committees of the units elected B.M. Shaposhnikov as her boss.

In May 1918, he did not hesitate to respond to the appeal of the Soviet government to the former officers of the old Russian army to go to the Red Army to defend the Motherland - he voluntarily joined its ranks. Transition B.M. Shaposhnikov to the side of the socialist revolution was the result of a firm decision that "the devoted and

tireless service to the cause of the proletarian revolution is the best way of life. By this time, he

already had 16 years of military service behind him, he graduated from the Academy of the General Staff, received work experience in various staff and command positions, and had more than three years of war experience.

The Red Army, which was being built during the tense Civil War, needed experienced military specialists. Each step forward was given with great difficulty. It was necessary to carefully comprehend the experience gained and quickly make it available to wide circles of command personnel, introduce it into the practice of armed struggle. Knowledge of B.M. Shaposhnikov allowed him to make a significant contribution to the construction of the Red Army, and he gave them to the people. B.M.

Shaposhnikov performed responsible operational work at the headquarters of the Supreme Military Council, the People's Commissariat of Defense of Ukraine, and from the autumn of 1919 - at the Field Headquarters of the Revolutionary

Military Council of the Republic. In the terrible days of the summer of 1918, when the White Guards approached the Volga from the east, and in the autumn of 1919 to Orel from the south, Boris Mikhailovich's courage and loyalty to the cause of the revolution

were noted and appreciated by the command of the Red Army. In the autumn of 1919, he met M.V. Frunze, and at the end of 1920 they met again on the Southern Front while developing operations against Wrangel. Subsequently, carrying out the reorganization of the central apparatus in 1924 and heading the Headquarters of the Red Army, M.V. Frunze, knowing the brilliant operational abilities of B.M. Shaposhnikov, left him as his assistant. The head of the Operational Directorate was highly valued by such experienced General-Staff officers as Commander-in-Chief S.S.

Kamenev[1] head of the Field Headquarters of the RVSR P.P. Lebedev[2] .

For active participation in the operational work of the Field Headquarters, the initiative shown and the firm conduct of the combat operations of the Red Army developed by him personally, B.M. Shaposhnikov was awarded the Order of the Red Banner in 1921. In the order of the RVSR No. 283 of October 14, 1921, it was noted: "During his activity in the highly responsible

position of the head of the Operational Directorate of the Field Headquarters of the Rev

Shaposhnikov was a direct active employee of all operational work in all its details ... Occupying the indicated position, Comrade Shaposhnikov, with his inherent initiative ... worked with complete dedication day and night.

During the years of the Civil War, Boris Mikhailovich not only developed into a major operational staff worker, but also showed himself to be a talented military theorist and publicist. He found time to generalize the experience of the war, and regularly appeared in the military press. He wrote interesting works on the combat training of troops, on the actions of strategic cavalry, and reviews of military operations in the campaigns of 1919–1920. He took an active part in the development of a report on the combat operations of the Red Army in 1919-1920, which was, in essence, the first strategic essay on the final period of the Civil War.

The generalization and comprehension of combat experience in the first years after the end of the Civil War was the main theme of his speeches in the press. In 1919-1921, he published a series of essays on the combat operations of cavalry in the First World War, and in 1923 he published the

book *Cavalry*. This book was a major scientific study of the organization and tactics of the cavalry. It was widely used at that time in the combat and operational training of the command staff of the Red Army.

A year later, his second work, *On the Vistula*, was published - an original, deeply reasoned military-historical study. Based on the documents that he introduced into scientific circulation for the first time (negotiations on the direct wire of the Commander-in-Chief with front commanders, directives from the Field Headquarters, analysis of the situation on other fronts, etc.), on his memoirs and a number of articles by foreign authors, B.M. Shaposhnikov carefully analyzes the strategic plans and their implementation in 1920 on the Western and Southwestern fronts. Responsible work at the

Headquarters of the Red Army during the period of military reform prompted Boris Mikhailovich to summarize the practice of the general staffs of various countries and create a work in which to scientifically substantiate the place and role of such a body in the Red Army. The preparation of such work required painstaking work, a lot of time and remarkable talent.

Being the commander of the troops of the Leningrad and Moscow military districts, working hard on the issues of combat training of troops and on the operational training of the leadership, Boris Mikhailovich continued his theoretical research.

Versatile training and deep military knowledge allowed B.M. Shaposhnikov to introduce a number of interesting innovations into the combat and operational training of troops and headquarters. The methodology developed by him and applied in the Leningrad and Moscow military districts for conducting exercises and maneuvers with extensive use of an intermediary apparatus and neutral communications received a positive assessment at that time. Frequently visiting training fields, shooting ranges, and commander's classes, Boris Mikhailovich made instructive analyzes of what he saw, instilled in commanders common views on the issues of training and indoctrination of troops. He was a consistent champion of strict discipline, but an enemy of shouting.

A significant help in his work was the library, which remained from the old Military Ministry and was located in the premises of the headquarters of the Leningrad Military District. The

old workers of this library still remember that B.M. Shaposhnikov was one of those commanders who regularly worked in it and personally examined almost every cabinet in its multi-story domed hall. It was during these years that he completed the draft work on his work "The Brain of the Army" and prepared for publication the first book, the most saturated with reflections on the role of the General Staff in the armed forces, theoretical conclusions and practical wishes. This book, despite its specificity and rather large circulation (5 thousand) for that time, sold out very quickly and caused a lively discussion, both in the USSR and abroad. Two years later, the second and third books of this work were published. The work of the General Staff of the Austro-Hungarian army is

taken as the basis for the study in the book. This choice is not accidental. By the time the work began, the history of only the Austro-Hungarian General Staff was most fully described, and its former chief himself, Field Marshal Konrad fock Getzendorf, acted as a researcher of the historian. Conrad's five-volume memoirs, accompanied by the publication of many authentic documents about

work of the General Staff and related government agencies, provided an opportunity to comprehensively explore the range of issues within the scope of this body's activities, to reveal its positive and negative sides.

Subsequently, the author used works on the French and

German general staffs, documentary materials of the Russian general staff. This allowed Boris Mikhailovich to create an exceptionally interesting three-volume work, useful to this day. It gives a clear idea of what the general staff should be in the conditions of our time, what is its place in the military system and how its work should be organized.

Boris Mikhailovich Shaposhnikov in his work revealed the main provisions of the young Soviet military science about the nature of a future war, gave a detailed idea of the structure of the General Staff as an organ of the Supreme High Command and the essence of its work, about the requirements that a modern war places on a military leader, on operational control bodies and their employees. Finally, he showed the role of the General Staff in preparing the country for defense.

The thoughts expressed by Boris Mikhailovich aroused keen interest among the command staff of the Red Army and found a wide response on the pages of the military press, in military educational institutions.

Interest in the question of the role of the General Staff was conditioned in the Soviet Union by the fact that the personnel-territorial Red Army of a small size, which at first made it possible to share the functions of planning and leadership between the Headquarters of the Red Army and the Main Directorate of the Red Army, at the end of the 20s entered a new period of its development. With the increase in the size of the Red Army, the complexity of its organization, the emergence of technical arms, and especially in anticipation of further growth, the low-powered Headquarters of the Red Army, deprived of the functions of directing mobilization work in the country and monitoring the combat training of troops, could no longer realistically plan the strategic deployment of the armed forces. in case of war and their training. In turn, the Main Directorate of the Red Army, cut off from the planning body, in a number of cases turned out to be incompetent in directing the combat training of troops, lagged behind the requirements of the time. In other words, the division of military leadership functions between these two bodies is no longer

met the requirements of the times. This was obvious to many Soviet military leaders and theorists. Boris

Mikhailovich theoretically substantiated and showed the need to have in the armed forces a single working body of military leadership - the General Staff of the Workers 'and Peasants' Red Army. In the work of B.M.

Shaposhnikov, the competence of the central apparatus of the military command is clearly defined. When deciding on its organization, he proceeded from the leading role of the Communist Party in military development. The author widely used the works of V. I. Lenin, as well as his speeches at the congresses of the RCP (b) and in the periodical press.

Analyzing the role of the military command, B.M. Shaposhnikov clearly showed that such a person as the chief of the General Staff must be able to skillfully draw up various military plans. It is necessary that his plans be in accordance with the policy of the state power of this country. The role of the Chief of the General Staff in determining the correct line of strategic planning is exceptionally great, and therefore the selection of such a person is an extremely important matter. The main thoughts expressed

by B.M. Shaposhnikov in his work "The Brain of the Army", were reflected in a number of his reports to the command of the Red Army and the Soviet government on the reorganization of the central military apparatus, in the projects for the reconstruction of the General Staff of the Red Army on the eve and during the Great Patriotic War, in directives on the organization of field command and control troops. He was guided by them in the selection of personnel for the General Staff and instilling in them the necessary qualities of a Soviet staff worker. During his

service - first as Chief of Staff of the Red Army, and a few years later - Chief of the General Staff of the Red Army - B.M. Shaposhnikov persistently pursued the idea of the need for centralization in the leadership of the armed forces and the implementation of a clear regulation of the staff service at all levels. Boris Mikhailovich was a consistent supporter of the unification of command and control of the armed forces in the General Staff. In these matters, he acted not only as a military leader proposing

to implement any particular idea in combat training or in the organizational structure of one or another military organism, but as a statesman who cares about the necessary revision of views on the structure of the working apparatus of the high command and its role in directing the life and combat activities of the armed

strength in general.

We have touched upon only some, in our opinion, the main issues of the multifaceted work of B.M. Shaposhnikov.

More than forty years have passed since the publication of the three books *The Brain of the Army*. Much, of course, has changed during this time, life has made many adjustments to the provisions set forth in this work. But the main problems raised by B.M. Shaposhnikov, in their fundamental formulation are not outdated in our time.

It must be said frankly that the beginning of the centralization of the military leadership in the Headquarters of the Red Army, its gradual transformation into a truly General Staff of the Workers 'and Peasants' Red Army was laid not by anyone, but by Boris Mikhailovich.

Regarding the issue of directing combat training, he noted that the Headquarters of the Red Army should plan and control the combat training of troops in peacetime, because it would be he who would organize the combat activities of the troops in the event of war and therefore he himself should train them in peacetime.

An abnormality was noted in the organization of mobilization work, from the leadership of which the headquarters was actually removed, while only it, developing plans for strategic deployment, could assess the state of the mobilization work as a whole and manage it. The Main Directorate of the Red Army had to reckon with the headquarters when deciding on the appointment of senior officers, especially staff members.

The way out of the created situation B.M. Shaposhnikov saw in the transfer of control of troops from the GURKKA to the headquarters: the opinion of the chief of staff on a particular issue must be heard without fail, and the departments of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs should be taken into account as one of the main ones.

As a result of this and a number of other reports, B.M. Shaposhnikov was the creation of a special commission to consider the project of reorganization of the central military apparatus. Project discussion

and the discussion on the proposals of the Headquarters of the Red Army occupied the remaining months of 1928 and the whole of 1929. On January 13, 1930, the Revolutionary Military Council adopted a resolution on the transfer of all mobilization

work to the Headquarters of the Red Army. Being engaged in the development of issues of military theory, B.M. Shaposhnikov strove to make the latest achievements of this theory and the conclusions from it available to wide circles of command personnel. He regularly made presentations at the Courses for the Improvement of Command Staff (KUVNAS), at the analysis of military maneuvers and exercises, taught high-ranking officers in the staff service using concrete examples, and instilled a culture of command and control

Without limiting himself to the general formulation of the question, he explained that the maneuverability of a future war would require quick and bold decisions from the commanding staff, which must not only be taken, but also implemented. To do this, in addition to strength of character and perseverance, the commander needs knowledge of the organization of modern armed forces, military equipment and training, the ability to skillfully manage

troops. The maneuverability and mobility of the troops will require great moral and physical stress from the personnel, and especially from the commanders. The increasing complexity of the means of combat and the increased difficulties in leading troops will make it necessary to carefully calculate forces, technical and fire resources, and quickly create the necessary groupings of troops. And as soon as all this will be connected with calculations and complex calculations, the commander will need a high general development and especially knowledge of mathematics.

Knowledge of the peculiarities of leading troops in the new conditions, the ability to quickly and correctly make operational calculations will ensure perseverance in carrying out decisions in life, instill confidence in victory. These qualities will make it possible to more effectively organize the joint efforts of all branches of the armed forces to achieve victory, and will make it possible to organize an uninterrupted and quick transfer of will to the troops.

chief.
Tracing the work of the controls on the maneuvers step by step, B.M. Shaposhnikov showed the real state of training of command personnel and command and control bodies and what was required of the commander in battle.

He said: "With regard to the rapid transfer of our will to subordinate troops, you personally, comrades, know that the command cannot personally be everywhere and everywhere. And the boss who will strive to act in this way, except for the lack of control, will achieve nothing. According to our regular organization, and not only here, but in any army, we have the appropriate bodies for this - headquarters. Meanwhile, our maneuvers have shown that on the part of our combined arms commanders there is no proper assessment of the role of headquarters in command and control of troops.

Our headquarters are often being turned by general-arms chiefs into simple offices, and sufficient attention has not been paid to both the ideological and technical management of the work of the headquarters, noted B.M. Shaposhnikov. He emphasized that it is the sacred duty of every commander to use the headquarters properly. It is impossible to do everything alone, only with the help of the headquarters this can be done. The same chief who wants to ride in chains, at the same time direct the actions of artillery, and also regulate the movement of the convoy - that chief will be absent from his formation, there will be no control, and the battle will go on

by gravity.

The lectures and reports of Boris Mikhailovich were received with great interest by the students of the courses and the staff of the General Staff. To this was added the charm of the personality of B.M. Shaposhnikov. Apparently, there was no such military leader who, after listening to a number of his lectures at KUVNAS, would remain indifferent.

B.M. attached great importance. Shaposhnikov to develop a correct idea of the relationship between offensive and defensive in the course of armed struggle. Being a supporter of an active offensive strategy, he at the same time resolutely fought views that denied the role of defense. "After all, the defense," he said, "is always more difficult than the offensive ... We have an appropriate place for the offensive. Defense is also revered by us as a method of action, to which we will turn, perhaps more than once, and therefore, if the defense is carried out with a decisive goal, it must also be distinguished by appropriate persistence in actions.

Very thoroughly, Boris Mikhailovich also considered the issues of the interaction of infantry with artillery and cavalry,

organization of military reconnaissance and air defense, material support and the pace of the offensive, the use of second echelons and reserves. At the same time,

Boris Mikhailovich, as Chief of Staff of the Red Army, paid much attention to planning the further development of the armed forces. In fact, this work formed the basis of his activity. He had to get involved in the management of the development of issues of military development, plans for strategic deployment in case of war and other important problems related to strengthening the defense capability of our country. Having rallied the staff of the General Staff, he energetically directed its efforts towards the successful fulfillment of the tasks of the Communist Party and the Soviet government assigned to the command staff and political agencies of our army. A characteristic feature of B.M. Shaposhnikov was that he did not resort to the so-called "shock" methods of mobilizing the efforts of subordinates, he showed constant concern for a clear, well-thought-out organization of labor of the personnel of the General Staff, for improving the culture of his work, for close interaction between departments and departments General Staff. Studying the military works, the scientific and theoretical heritage of B.M. Shaposhnikov, we have a fuller and deeper understanding of a wide range of complex military strategic and operational problems. The strategic views of Boris Mikhailovich were revealed to a certain extent in his polemic with the famous military scientist A.A. Svechin. This controversy unfolded in March 1930. It covered issues related to determining the nature of a future war and a plan of action if a war breaks out. Svechin built his assumptions about the nature of the future war against the USSR not on the basis of the real political situation, but on the strategic model of the Crimean War of 1853-1856. With technical superiority, the Western coalition, as is known, defeated the backward Russian army. Based on the premise that the Soviet state would not be able to re-equip the Red Army with perfect weapons in the coming years, Svechin argued that in the event of an attack on the USSR, it was necessary to apply the strategy of "starvation", the "strategy of detours" to the target. He believed that, guided by this concept, the Red Army would be able to hold out until

the moment when a revolution will begin in the West, which will undermine the coalition of imperialist states from within.

Boris Mikhailovich proved that such an assumption by Svechin does not have a solid real foundation. Knowing military

history well, carefully studying the military doctrines of the main armies of the capitalist states, B.M. Shaposhnikov subtly grasped the trends in the development of military affairs and clearly realized that Svechin's forecast was erroneous and therefore it must be discarded. If we agree with this forecast, then we can cause serious harm to the defense capability of our country.

Being the chief of staff of the Red Army, B.M. Shaposhnikov, more than any other of the military leaders, knew the pros and cons of the combat training of the Red Army, its strengths and weaknesses. He believed that there was no reason to equate the combat effectiveness of the Red Army - the army of a new type, the army of workers and peasants - with the combat effectiveness that the old Russian army had during the

Crimean War. Boris Mikhailovich agreed with Svechin in that part of the forecast, where he, Svechin, argued that a future war against the USSR could only be a war of a coalition of hostile states and that it would be advisable to create new military-industrial complexes not in the south of the country, but behind the Volga and in the Urals. At the same time, he did not consider it possible to follow Svechin's proposals, which concerned the main strategic grouping of our troops for the offensive. Svechin proposed to have this grouping in the southern direction. Boris Mikhailovich, on the contrary, foresaw that the main strategic grouping should be created in the western direction. If, however, the strategic deployment of troops in the southern direction is carried out, then it will inevitably be necessary to carry out decisive operations not against the main, but against the secondary members of the imperialist coalition. From the point of view of influence on the outcome of the war, such actions, according to B.M. Shaposhnikov, would be unpromising. We must not forget,

wrote B.M. Shaposhnikov, that achieving victory in a war depends not only on military successes, it is important to obtain political success, that is, to defeat a politically strong enemy and force him to submit to our conditions. IN

otherwise, only after a long period, accompanied even by military successes, we will be forced to come to the same struggle with the main enemy, against which at first we would only defend ourselves ... Arguing with Svechin,

B.M. Shaposhnikov emphasized the importance of the following provisions: wars are not won by illusory successes; the war must be started by defeating the most powerful and dangerous enemy, and not be carried away by successes over the weak, leaving the stronger on the neck.

Boris Mikhailovich rejected proposals aimed at changing the system developed by the struggle for the training of our troops and making such amendments to the Field Manual, according to which the superiority of the armies of the capitalist states would be assessed only from the point of view of their technical equipment. To teach your troops to fight, knowingly indicating that look, they say, you are walking with a stick, and they will beat you with a gun and a cannon, wrote B.M.

Shaposhnikov, in my opinion, is not the right way to educate troops. No matter how poor we are in technology, we are no longer so disarmed as to undermine confidence in our weapons in the troops ... As you know, the Reichswehr also does not have new models in service, it does not have heavy artillery, tanks, aviation at all ... But this does not follow absolutely that the Reichswehr was taught the tactics of Friedrich, and even, perhaps, of ancient times.

At the heart of the German field regulations, Shaposhnikov noted, we find provisions on arming and equipping the army of one of the great powers, and not a hundred thousandth army of Germany, the number of which is determined in accordance with the Treaty of Versailles. It is impossible to write charters for every cannon or machine gun that are in the army, Boris Mikhailovich argued. He stressed that the doctrine of the Red Army should not be broken. She's not bad. It is watched and listened to abroad. It is easy to break our charter, but we must not forget that the combat training of an entire army is broken along with it.

The subsequent development of events showed that the point of view, thoroughly argued by B.M. Shaposhnikov and taken over by the Headquarters of the Red Army. Of great interest are the informative speeches of the Chief of Staff of the Red Army B.M.

Shaposhnikov at meetings of the Revolutionary Military Council, his reports on the development of the Armed Forces, the results of their combat, operational and mobilization training. In 1930 alone, in addition to the final report on the combat training of the troops, Boris Mikhailovich made more than ten reports on the cardinal issues of military organizational development. Boris Mikhailovich considered the happiest day in

his life the day when he linked his fate forever with the party of Lenin. On September 28, 1930, he addressed the party cell of the Headquarters of the Red Army in a statement: "For 13 years, going hand in hand in my work with the All-Union Communist Party, during this time steadily pursuing the line of this party throughout my life, fighting together with her on the fronts of the Civil War for the cause of Lenin, I ask, if I prove worthy, to accept me into the ranks of the All-Union Communist Party, in order to defend the cause of the proletariat in its iron ranks until the end of my life with labor and blood. By the decision of the Secretariat of the Central Committee of the All-Union Communist Party of Bolsheviks in October 1930, B.M. Shaposhnikov was accepted into the party without going through the candidacy. The 18th Party Congress elected him as a candidate member of the Central Committee of the CPSU(b). Boris Mikhailovich justified the Party's high confidence with honor. He organically combined great office work with socio-political work. At various times he was a

member of the Central Volga regional committee of the CPSU (b), the Leningrad regional committee of the CPSU (b), the Krasnogvardeisky district committee of the CPSU (b) (Leningrad) and the Frunze district committee of the CPSU (b) (Moscow). Boris Mikhailovich was repeatedly elected a deputy of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR.

Everyone who happened to participate in the work of the 18th Congress of the CPSU (b) retained in their memory the meaningful speech at the Congress of B.M. Shaposhnikov. It was imbued with the spirit of deep partisanship, Bolshevik adherence to principles, unshakable faith in the forces of the Soviet state and its army and navy. "To solve the grandiose tasks of the new era that we have entered, the era of a gradual transition from socialism to communism," said B.M. Shaposhnikov at the 18th Party Congress, - the working people of the Soviet country in their peaceful labor must therefore be guaranteed from further aggressors. gain

attacks

the defense capability of our socialist homeland, the strengthening of the Red Army and the Red Navy is the most necessary, most important task ... Only the great Soviet Union, armed with the most advanced technology, can have a formidable and invincible Red Army and Navy, necessary to protect the sacred borders of our socialist Motherland"[3] .

Boris Mikhailovich attached paramount importance to the study of Marxist-Leninist theory, mastery of the Marxist-Leninist method, and the ability to use this method in scientific and practical work. "It is clear to me," he said, "that it is impossible to conduct scientific work without mastering the method of Marxism-Leninism; Only on the basis of this method can we move forward and [4] develop military science" .

In the leading and guiding role of the Communist Party, B.M. Shaposhnikov saw the main source of all the present and future successes of the Soviet Armed Forces, their command and political cadres. "Since 1918, I have always worked under the leadership of the party and on its instructions," Boris Mikhailovich emphasized, speaking at the commission for the purge of the party in December 1933. The comrades who spoke in the debate in this commission on the candidacy of B.M. Shaposhnikov, declared: "Boris Mikhailovich came to the party under the influence of serious inner convictions ... He is infinitely devoted to the cause of the workers and the party. During the year of his stay in the Volga Military District, he regenerated the entire district. Knowledgeable and know

Concluding the debate, the chairman of the purge commission said: "I believe that if you continue to work in the same way, you will be the most worthy member of the party." Only one remark was made then to Boris Mikhailovich - to take care of your health more: "You take little care of yourself. You have to work in such a way that you don't overstrain."

The party purge commission recognized Boris Mikhailovich as a worthy member of the Leninist party.

On duty B.M. Shaposhnikov constantly paid great attention to strengthening the combat readiness of the Soviet Armed Forces in every possible way. One of the main conditions for the successful solution of this problem, he considered the improvement of the work of command and control agencies.

He focused on the need for continuous improvement of the staff service. Staff work, he said, should help the commander organize the battle; the headquarters is the primary organ by which the commander puts his decisions into practice. A staff worker, Boris Mikhailovich emphasized, is the same combat commander who, according to our charters, remains a deputy commander in the event of his departure. This is not some special breed of person who, with a pen behind his ear, as they used to draw in pictures, clearly deduced solutions on good paper. In modern conditions, without a well-knit headquarters, one cannot think of good command and control of troops.

Headquarters of the Red Army B.M. Shaposhnikov headed for three years. During this time, he managed to do a lot to streamline the staff service in the troops, to organize mobilization work in a new way both at the headquarters

itself and in the military districts. However, he failed to complete the planned reorganization of the Headquarters of the Red Army: in April 1931, Boris Mikhailovich was appointed commander of the Volga Military District. Here, with renewed vigor, his talent and organizational skills manifested themselves. In the district, he established a systematic combat and political training of personnel, improved the quality of operational training of command personnel, and strengthened military discipline.

Boris Mikhailovich constantly turned to the inexhaustible treasury of Marxism-Leninism, drawing creative inspiration from it for an organic combination of combat, operational training and political education of the soldiers of the Land of Soviets. Speaking in January 1932 with a report at the X Party Conference of the Volga Military District, B.M. Shaposhnikov emphasized the special importance of party political work among the troops. "Modern conditions of the war in general, the operations of our Red Army, hardened in the civil war," said Boris Mikhailovich, "show with all obviousness that without proper political work that meets modern requirements, without the Marxist-Leninist education of our army, and especially its command staff, we will not achieve the success that the working people of the Soviet Union and the whole world expect from it .

In the same report, B.M. Shaposhnikov noted the outstanding role of Marx, Engels and Lenin in the development of military theory, revolutionary strategy and tactics. Marx and Engels, he said, dealt a lot with the military question. "Tov. Lenin, - said Boris Mikhailovich, - also carefully studied the question of the war. During the Civil War, Lenin directed and himself developed our Soviet military thought, he was very often a commander himself, pointing out what needs to be done to carry out this or that strategic plan. Tov. Lenin directly said that the war is a continuation of the policy pursued by the given class. You and I are a class of the proletariat, and we must have a corresponding scientific thought and a corresponding scientific theory. We must have our own revolutionary strategy and our own revolutionary tactics."

Volga Military District B.M. Shaposhnikov commanded for less than a year. The party and the government entrusted him with a new important post - the post of head and commissar of the Military Academy named after M.V. Frunze. In his life and service, a period began that was of great importance in the subsequent work of Boris Mikhailovich. During the three and a half years during which he headed the academy, very fruitful work has been done. The educational process at the academy has been significantly improved, the curricula have been brought into line with the requirements of the technical reconstruction of the Red Army. Significantly teaching aids, improved teaching methods. The leading discipline was the operational-tactical training of students of the academy. The research work of the departments was raised to a higher level. The teaching staff of the academy was replenished with people with experience in commanding military formations and units in the new conditions.

Expressing his opinion on the tasks of the military academy, B.M. Shaposhnikov wrote: "The Academy should, on the one hand, train a combined arms and staff commander armed with knowledge of the modern theory of military art, and on the other hand, give the army the practice of military affairs ... Knowledge of military equipment, knowledge of the technical branches of the military and the ability to organize their use in hostilities constitute the most important department of training in the military-academy"[6] .

Boris Mikhailovich paid much attention to the operational tactical training of the faculty of the academy. Masterfully mastering the methodology of organizing military games on cards, he conducted these games in a very instructive way and with creative inspiration. They contained topical issues in the theory and practice of using large mechanized and airborne formations in various theaters of military operations. The convincing analysis of the games, which Boris Mikhailovich conducted, forever remained in the memory of the students and teachers of the academy.

Noting the merits of B.M. Shaposhnikov in teaching and research activities, the highest attestation commission in May 1935 awarded him the academic title of professor. In the decision of the commission, in particular, it was noted that B.M. Shaposhnikov is a military scientist of exceptional erudition and great generalizations, who are famous not only in the USSR, but also abroad. Under his command, the M.V. Frunze Military Academy achieved new successes; it was awarded a high award - the Order of Lenin.

B.M. Shaposhnikov gave a lot to the academy, and it gave him a lot too. He became intimately acquainted with the students of the Operations Department, the future military leaders and employees of the General Staff. Subsequently, this rendered Boris Mikhailovich a serious service in the selection of operational workers. In the theoretical discussions that took place at the academy, his views on the nature of possible military operations of the Red Army in a future war were formed, ideas were formed about the possible forms of operations, the strategic interaction of the fronts, etc. It can be said without exaggeration that work at the academy served B. M. Shaposhnikov an excellent school for subsequent work as Chief of the General Staff.

After the second two-year command of the Leningrad Military District, B.M. Shaposhnikov was nominated in the spring of 1937 to the post of chief of the General Staff of the Red Army (until the spring of 1937, the General Staff was headed by A.I. Egorov). K.A. was appointed Deputy Chief of the General Staff. Meretskoy.

On March 13, 1938, the Council of People's Commissars of the USSR adopted a resolution on the formation of the Main Military Council (before that there was a Military Council under the People's Commissar of Defense). As part of

The Main Military Council was the Chief of the General Staff B.M. Shaposhnikov. He got the opportunity to directly influence the adoption of the most important decisions on issues of military development. I.V. took part in the work of the Main Military Council. Stalin, who was one of its members. The members of the Main Military Council listened to the proposals of B.M. Shaposhnikov, highly appreciated his deeply scientific and business-like approach to complex problems related to the further strengthening of the military power of our state. B.M. Shaposhnikov

believed that without the well-coordinated and precise work of headquarters at all levels, successful leadership in the training of troops in peacetime and combat control in times of war could not be achieved. According to Boris Mikhailovich, it was necessary to increase the attention of the command staff of all levels to the organization of the headquarters service, to instill in their minds the idea that the headquarters as a whole, its chief and military commissar, as well as the commander and commissar of a formation, unit, bear the full and personal responsibility for the organization and outcome of the battle. As a practical measure, he proposed that all orders be signed together with the appropriate commanders, commissars and chiefs of staff, and that they be held responsible for the content and execution of the orders. The chief of staff, noted Boris Mikhailovich, should feel like the first deputy commander both in peacetime and in wartime, his service should be equated with combat service with all the ensuing advantages.

It is important to note that on the initiative of B.M. Shaposhnikov, the Main Military Council considered and approved the measures proposed by Boris Mikhailovich for the reorganization of the operational staff service and legalized these measures by a special resolution.

Service in the General Staff is extremely responsible and stressful. It requires from its employees, and especially from the leader, such qualities as excellent knowledge of military affairs, broad erudition, great diligence and a high sense of responsibility. B.M. Shaposhnikov possessed all these qualities. Experience in operational staff work during the First World War and the Civil War, the practice of commanding the troops of three military districts, detailed knowledge of the structure and functions of the central

military apparatus and, finally, high business authority among the leaders of the Communist Party and the Soviet government allowed Boris Mikhailovich to make the General Staff a true center for planning the combat and operational training of the Red Army. To work in the General Staff of B.M. Shaposhnikov selected the best of the graduates of the military academies, who proved themselves as capable, competent and enterprising troops. Despite the relative small number of chiefs in of employees of the General Staff, he successfully coped with his difficult tasks. The proposals and plans coming from the General Staff were notable for their reality, far-sightedness and all-round validity.

The personal example of B.M. Shaposhnikov. His politeness in relations with subordinates, modesty and great tact in relations with senior officials of the central and main departments of the People's Commissariat of Defense, discipline and utmost diligence in solving the tasks set by the party and the government - all this instilled in the people who worked with him a sense of responsibility, diligence and a high culture of personal behavior. In the impeccable, proactive and timely fulfillment of the tasks of the party and government to strengthen the country's defense capability, he saw his main duty and the meaning of the existence of the General Staff. All this, taken together, created that unspeakable spirit of unity that distinguished all the teams led by B.M. Shaposhnikov.

Boris Mikhailovich took part in the work of the Soviet military delegation in negotiations with the military delegations of France and England. These negotiations took place in August 1939. Their participants discussed issues of coordinating the actions of the armies of the three states - the Soviet Union, Britain, France - in the event of an outbreak of aggression in Europe. Representatives of the British and French armies, setting out the plans of their countries at the negotiations, limited themselves to general, often very vague arguments. Their plans were not actually designed for military cooperation with the USSR.

As for the plan of the Soviet military delegation, it was carefully thought out, clear, and thoroughly argued. On behalf of the Soviet government, this plan was presented to the negotiators by B.M. Shaposhnikov. He outlined three options for possible joint actions of the Red Army and the armed forces of England and France in the event that aggressive actions begin in Europe against the countries participating in the negotiations. The Chief of the

General Staff of the Red Army stated at the talks that on its western border the Soviet Union could put up against the aggressors 120 infantry and 16 cavalry divisions, 5 thousand heavy howitzers and cannons, 9-10 thousand tanks, 5-5.5 thousand combat aircraft[7] . In the first option —

proposed at the negotiations B.M. Shaposhnikov, pointed out that if the aggressor attacked England and France, then the Soviet Union would put up an army to jointly repel aggression, equal to 70 percent of the forces that England and France would put up against the same aggressor. This option also provided for the joint actions of the Allied navies against the aggressor in the Baltic, Barents and Norwegian Seas. The second variant stated that if the aggressor attacked Poland and

Rumania, the allies of England and France, then the Soviet Union would put up against the aggressor an army equal to the armed forces put up by England and France taken together. The participation of the Soviet Union in the war against fascist Germany was conditioned by the immediate declaration of war on Germany by England and France. The actions of the Soviet Black Sea Fleet were also envisaged, aimed at preventing the passage of enemy ships through the straits into the Black Sea. Finally, the third option provided for joint action against the aggressor in the event that the aggressor launched

his strikes against the Soviet Union from the territory of Finland, Estonia and Latvia. In this case, Britain, France and Poland, bound by treaties, were to immediately enter the war against the aggressor, to put up 70 percent of the armed forces that the Soviet Union would put up.

All three options proposed by the Soviet Union were characterized by detailed elaboration, soundness, boldness of ideas, served as an example of clear military planning and allowed us to hope for a successful repulse of the aggression of fascist Germany.

The representatives of Britain and France at the August 1939 talks put forward the so-called "three principles of defense organization". The head of the Soviet military delegation K.E. Voroshilov called these "principles" too universal, abstract, fruitless, not binding anyone to anything. They could serve as material for an abstract declaration, and not for the development of a specific convention, which should clearly determine how many divisions, artillery pieces, tanks, aircraft, and naval squadrons the Allies would put up against the aggressor. The British and French governments did not accept the Soviet proposals. Through their fault, the negotiations of the military delegations of the three countries were disrupted. It became obvious that all the reactionary circles in the Western countries were pushing Hitler to attack the Soviet Union. From the rulers of England and France, Hitler, in fact, received complete freedom of action in the East. It is quite well known how subsequent events developed and how the Western governments' flirting with German fascism ended.

One of the most memorable events in the life of Boris Mikhailovich was the assignment to him of the highest military rank - Marshal of the Soviet Union. It is noteworthy that he was awarded this title in peacetime - May 7, 1940. The Communist Party and the Soviet government highly appreciated the outstanding military activities of B.M. Shaposhnikov. I would like to note that the exceptionally attentive and caring attitude of our government towards him was beneficially contributed to his successful work. A year before the start of the Patriotic War, B.M. Shaposhnikov was appointed Deputy People's Commissar of Defense. In this post, he was entrusted with an important task - to be in charge of defensive construction. In connection with the change in the state borders of our country, defensive construction on our western border then acquired special significance. and B.M. Shaposhnikov made a lot of efforts to carry out a wide range of works to strengthen the defensive line on the western border. It is important to note that on the very first day of the perfidious attack of fascist Germany on the Soviet Union - June 22, 1941 - B.M. Shaposhnikov went to the headquarters of the Western Front with a responsible assignment - to help organize the command and control of our troops, to strengthen their defensive positions. The Soviet troops covering our western border were then in a very difficult position. The most dangerous situation has developed in the Western

direction, because it was here that the Nazi army delivered a surprise blow with its main forces. B.M. Shaposhnikov managed to some extent to establish command and control of troops in the Western direction, to restore the connection between the front command and the General Staff. And soon, when the High Command of the Western Direction was created, headed by S.K. Timoshenko, Boris Mikhailovich headed the headquarters of this command.

During the years of the Great Patriotic War, Boris Mikhailovich's military leadership and organizational abilities manifested themselves with the greatest completeness.

The war imposed by German fascism on the Soviet Union demanded that the Soviet government and the High Command mobilize all the forces of the country, reorganize the entire military apparatus on a war footing. A major contribution to the restructuring of the operational

guidelines were introduced by B.M. Shaposhnikov, who was again appointed Chief of the General Staff by the decision of the State Defense Committee in July 1941. This decision was met with great satisfaction by wide circles of command personnel of the army in the field, and especially by the staff of the General Staff. In the life of Boris Mikhailovich, the

most responsible and stressful period began, which adequately crowned the long journey and selfless work of B.M. Shaposhnikov. His deep faith in our victory and his unbending will to achieve it inspired and united the General Staff into a single, strong and well-coordinated team. A clear rhythm was established in the work of the General Staff, operational communication between the Headquarters and the troops was established, and the systematic work of the command teams of the General Staff was ensured. Constantly relying on the staff of the General Staff, and above all on its party organization, Boris Mikhailovich continuously improved the methods and style of work of the large and complex central command and control body, bringing it into line with the requirements of the war. B.M. Shaposhnikov constantly kept the

Supreme High Command informed of events on the fronts of the Great Patriotic War. Every day he reported twice to the Supreme High Command on the state of affairs on the fronts. The following order gradually developed: without a preliminary report of the considerations of the headquarters of the General Headquarters of the Supreme chief
Commander-in-Chief, no responsible decisions were made on the conduct of operations. At that time, he paid special attention to the

organization of command and control, the restructuring of the work of headquarters. The General Staff, under his leadership, carefully developed plans for operations, redeployment of troops, organizational and staff changes, which were dictated by the new, military situation. Of great importance for the improvement of military-strategic leadership was the new regulation on the work of the front departments and departments of the General Staff. It was developed at the direction of B.M. Shaposhnikov and put into operation on August 10, 1941. In accordance with this provision, a special directive was

it was determined that the front commands are obliged to submit combat reports and operational reports to the General Staff no later than 2 a.m., and urgent reports of an exceptionally important nature are to be personally handed over to the duty deputy chief of the General Staff. This and a number of other measures helped to improve the organization in the work of headquarters and ensure more stable command and control of troops. The reorganization of the field administrations and the reorganization of the headquarters of the fronts and armies, ensuring their more accurate work made it possible to complete the restructuring of the control bodies, taking into account

the requirements of the war. Using his many years of experience as a General Staff officer, Boris Mikhailovich persistently, consistently, step by step, improved the style and methods of the military-strategic and operational leadership apparatus. He understood that the complex set of units that make up the General Staff could operate successfully only if his leadership showed flexibility in resolving urgent issues of restructuring and reorganization in the troops, if these issues were resolved on a scientific basis, on a solid foundation of best practice, accumulated during the war. Boris Mikhailovich, not allowing haste in his work, thoughtfully approached the selection of employees of the General Staff. He attached paramount importance to the work of the leading departments and departments of the General Staff, and he carefully selected personnel in them. The control that the Politburo of the Central Committee of the All-Union Communist Party of Bolsheviks exercised over the work of the General Staff, over the selection of its personnel, had a beneficial effect on the activities

of Boris Mikhailovich. It should be noted that B.M. Shaposhnikov showed constant concern for the organization of a clear and uninterrupted communication, trying to get the Operational Directorate to maintain the closest contact with the troops.

Boris Mikhailovich often had to set aside only two or three hours for sleep. October and November 1941 were especially tense for the General Staff. In deep secrecy, with the involvement of only two or three people from the Operational Directorate, with defensive battles that did not subside, combat means and reserves were sought for striking the enemy near Rostov, Tikhvin, and then near Moscow.

In the difficult October days of 1941, the General Staff was evacuated from Moscow. B.M. Shaposhnikov, with part of his staff, was setting up a spare command post in the rear. In Moscow, a small task force remained at the disposal of the Supreme Commander-in-Chief. It is difficult to overestimate the colossal exertion of will, mind, and all the abilities that Boris Mikhailovich and his pupils showed during these difficult months for the country. By the beginning of the counter-offensive near Moscow, the General Staff, despite the very difficult situation, completed the tasks assigned to it.

During the years of severe trials that befell the Soviet state, B.M. Shaposhnikov justified the trust placed in him. He gave to the Motherland all his knowledge and experience accumulated over more than forty years of military service, made a great contribution to achieving victory over the enemy. It was during this period of his activity that the transformation of the General Staff into the true brain of the Soviet Armed Forces was

completed. Hard work in the General Staff, often without rest, could not but affect the health of Boris Mikhailovich: it deteriorated sharply. The disease worsened, and in May 1942, Boris Mikhailovich turned to the State Defense Committee (GKO) with a request to transfer him to another area of work. The request was granted. The State Defense Committee assigned him, as the Deputy People's Commissar of Defense, the duty: to the best of his ability to assist the teams of professors and teachers of the Higher Military Academy and the Military Academy named after M.V. Frunze, to lead the work on compiling the history of the Great Patriotic War. He was also instructed to organize the revision of old and lead the development of new combat regulations and manuals of the Red Army, summarizing in them the combat experience of the war. GKO obliged B.M. Shaposhnikov to devote no more than five to six hours a day to work. And in this post B.M. Shaposhnikov remained true to himself. Worked a lot. The commission, which he headed, in a short time considered the drafts of the new Infantry Combat Regulations, the Field Regulations, the combat regulations of the armed

forces. At the suggestion of B.M. Shaposhnikov in the General Staff in 1942, a special department was created, which summarized the experience of the war and made sure that it was more fully used by the troops. This

was deployed to management. Together with the Military History Department of the General Staff, this department laid the foundation for the scientific development of the history of the Great

Patriotic War. In September 1942, Boris Mikhailovich reviewed the materials prepared by the Military History Department, summarizing the winter offensive operations carried out by the Red Army in 1941. He made detailed remarks and recommended a deeper study of the fighting in the winter, drawing clear conclusions and developing practical recommendations for the troops. B.M. Shaposhnikov drew the attention of the Military History Department to the need to cover the fighting of the Red Army from the beginning of the war until mid-October 1941. During this period, he pointed out, many operational and other documents were not preserved - they were destroyed by retreating units and headquarters, meanwhile, this period is full of a large number of examples of the heroic actions of our troops during the withdrawal from the encirclement under the blows of superior enemy forces. History cannot pass by these examples of the mass heroism of Soviet soldiers.

Under the editorship of Boris Mikhailovich, a number of collections were published at that time, which covered the most important operations of the Great Patriotic War. Under his direct supervision and with direct participation, a three-volume work on the battle of Moscow was created. It was, in essence, the first monograph on the history of the Great Patriotic War.

In addition to the capital work of the Military History Department and the Office for the Use of War Experience, B.M. Shaposhnikov looked through various articles and proposals that party and government bodies sent him for consultation. He got acquainted with the work of military archival institutions, gave valuable advice on the collection and storage of documentary materials. In October 1942, Boris Mikhailovich was instructed

to head the editorial board for the preparation of the Short Course in the History of Wars and the Art of War. (Recall that work on this book began earlier.) The authors included experienced workers from the Military History Department of the General Staff. By mid-March 1943, the manuscript of the Short Course in the History of Wars and the Art of War

was completed and presented by B.M. Shaposhnikov. Having studied it, Boris Mikhailovich expressed his comments and advice in May of the same year. He believed that it was apparently impossible to cover the multifaceted problems and experience of military history in one book.

From June 25, 1943 to March 26, 1945 B.M. Shaposhnikov is the head of the Higher Military Academy (now the Military Academy of the General Staff). And here, being already seriously ill, he did not stop a lot of organizational and military-theoretical work, carefully educated officers and generals capable of operational work in headquarters and command of large formations and formations of troops. Within tight deadlines, the academy trained more than one hundred highly qualified general staff officers and military leaders who showed high combat and moral qualities on the fronts of the Great Patriotic War. Boris Mikhailovich passionately loved life. He was an indefatigable worker. Without work for the good of the Motherland, he could

not imagine his existence. Literally a few hours before his death, having felt a temporary improvement, he made plans for the further deployment of work to generalize the experience of the Great Patriotic War and introduce it into the practice of training troops.

Life, military activity and military-theoretical legacy of Marshal of the Soviet Union B.M. Shaposhnikov are bright pages of Soviet military history, which teach loyalty to the cause of the Communist Party and selflessness in serving the socialist Motherland. Military-theoretical work of B.M. Shaposhnikov, closely connected with his practical

activities, covered a wide range of problems. Worthy of attention are his views on the nature of the Second World War, on the tasks of further strengthening the Soviet Armed Forces, and his judgments on the role and significance of the bodies of strategic and operational leadership in peacetime and wartime. Of great value are his statements about the methods of training staffs and command personnel. The scientific interest and value of published memoirs and fragments from the work "The Brain of the Army" by B.M. Shaposhnikov are indisputable.

They will help the reader to better understand the situation in which the generalization of the experience of the Civil War began, they will introduce

the first military-theoretical studies that appeared after the military reform of 1924-1925. It should, of course, be

borne in mind that since the publication of B.M. Shaposhnikov many years have passed. During this time, the Second World War passed, major changes took place in military equipment and military art, powerful nuclear missile weapons appeared, which radically changed the views on the conduct of hostilities. Many problems that worried military personnel in the twenties and thirties are now resolved and are of only historical interest. But at the same time, even now a number of provisions put forward by B.M. Shaposhnikov, has not lost its practical significance. These include many problems of operational art and strategy, views on the role and organizational structure of the High Command, the methodology of combat and operational training developed by it, and much more. The main thing that will be interesting and valuable in the published works for the modern reader, especially the military one, is acquaintance with the creative and inquisitive thought of B.M. Shaposhnikov, with his organizational and military theoretical activities, inseparable from the history of the victories of the Soviet Armed Forces. Marshal of the Soviet Union AM Vasilevsky. Marshal of the Soviet Union M.V.

Zakharov. January 3, 1972

CHILDHOOD

Mysterious, majestic in its tranquility, the Southern Urals, which is part of the so-called Kondo Rus, is my homeland. Self-confident, strong and accustomed to enduring hardships, hardworking and looking straight into the eyes of dangers, sacredly guarding ancient customs - such is the appearance of the then inhabitant of the Urals. Many of these features, preserved to this day, glorify the Urals, who were part of the core of the Russian population of vast Russia. A great connoisseur of the

Ural way of life, Mamin-Sibiryak in his novels, stories and short stories correctly reflected the life of the Urals, both of his time and of the recent past, which still captured me. Much water has flowed under the bridge since then, the Urals have changed, but even today the Urals are full of energy, resolute in their actions, persistent in work and brave in battles with the enemies of our state. I was born

on September 20, 1882 in the county town of Zlatoust, Ufa province, perhaps in the "wettest" place in terms of climate, not only in the Urals, but throughout our country. As you know, the struggle for existence does not dispose ordinary people to excessive reflections on the antiquity of the genus. I did not know my grandfather on my father's side, and my father was stingy with his memories. I only know that my grandfather was a Don Cossack. When my father was 15 years old, my grandfather left the Cossacks and moved to live in the city of Saransk.

My father, Mikhail Petrovich, was born in 1837, graduated from the Novocherkassk city school. He began his service as a scribe in some institution in Saransk. In 1869 he and his father moved to the Ufa province. Here he entered the service of the merchant Fyodor Alekseevich Zlokazov. The three Zlokazov brothers turned out to be "thousanders". Melnikov-Pechersky described them in his novels *In the Forests* and *On the Mountains*. The brothers formed a trading house. It lasted until the October Revolution. The Zlokazovs had a cloth factory near Yekaterinburg (Sverdlovsk), a shipping company along the Tobol and the Irtysh, as well as a wine farm[8] in the Ufa province. The youngest of the Zlokazov brothers, Fedor, was engaged in this farming.

Alekseevich, who founded the Petropavlovsk distillery near the Kusinsky plant in the Zlatoust district at the confluence of the Ai and Arsha rivers. In the position of the manager of this plant, my father began his service in the trading house of the Zlokazov brothers.

I remember that my father received from the Zlokazovs 100 rubles a month in salary when the apartment was ready. No increases for long-term service or awards were supposed. At that time, such a salary was considered quite sufficient, but it was far inferior to the payment of managers of large estates in other parts of Russia. Mother was engaged in farming, looking after cows, sheep, poultry ...

Even before the introduction of the state wine monopoly, Fyodor Zlokazov's attitude towards my father gradually became more and more restrained. The Zlokazovs from the "thousanders" have already stepped into the "millionaires". Their sons grew up and tried to take control of the plant into their own hands. Therefore, in 1894, my father was transferred to the same plant to the position of head of the state wine warehouse with the same salary. The working day lasted eighteen hours. As a reward for his twenty-five years of service with the Zlokazovs, he received the Zlokazov family album. The honest,

direct and incorruptible nature of his father did not allow him to secure his future in any other way. Over the long years of service, he managed to save only 3,000 rubles, which were spent on the purchase of a small two-story house in Zlatoust on Bolshaya Nemetskaya Street. This house became the last residence of my parents - in 1912, my father retired from service in the state wine monopoly. Here in September of the same year he died. My mother, Pelageya Kuzminichna Ledomskaya, was my father's third

wife. She married him in the year when the father already had three sons and a daughter from his first marriage (Victor, Alexander, Nikolai and Valentina). The eldest son was 15 years old, the youngest was 7, and the daughter was 8 years old. From the second marriage, the father had no children, since his wife died a year after the wedding.

My grandfather on my mother's side, Ledomsky, served in Ufa as a secretary of the noble guardianship. This was considered his public service. He died early, leaving his wife (my grandmother Yulia Nikolaevna Ledomskaya) with a pension of 100 rubles a year and five children. My mother

(born 1838) was the eldest. When my grandfather died, my mother was 16 years old. Uncle Mikhail Kuzmich was a year younger. Vladimir and Lyudmila were only 8 years old, and the youngest, Vasily, was still an infant. After the death of his grandfather, the Ledomsky family

remained in a difficult financial situation. My mother began to work as a teacher in an elementary school, and uncle Mikhail Kuzmich entered the Ufa provincial treasury as a clerk. Two years later, Mikhail Kuzmich got a job as an accountant of the county treasury, and the whole family moved with him to Zlatoust, where his mother continued to teach, and his younger brothers and sisters studied.

In 1881 my parents got married. Mother was then 23 years old. My father was 20 years older than my mother, but I never noticed any disagreements in their lives. The father worked hard, and all the household chores lay with the mother. The children of the father loved the mother - she took care of them no less than their own.

Elder brother Victor briefly studied at the Ufa gymnasium. At the age of 17, he left home and entered the accounting department of the office of the Petropavlovsk Plant. Since then, he has worked at factories and mines in the Urals and Siberia. His characteristic feature was a passion for the discovery of an independent gold mine. But he did not reach his goal. He returned home without money and gold. The end of his service as an "American gold digger" was put by his marriage to an intelligent woman. She managed to avert Victor from an unbearable burden for him. I had little chance to meet him. He died in Siberia after the October Revolution.

The second brother Alexander finished only primary school, began his service as a clerk in an office at the same Petropavlovsk distillery. With the introduction of the state wine monopoly, he soon left home, continuing his service, first as a clerk, and then as head of the Chelyabinsk wine warehouse. Alexander remained in this position until the October Revolution. With the restoration of distillation and industry in the Soviet Union, he again served, already in old age, as an expert who knew the distilling business well. Alexander died in 1936.

The younger brother from his father's first marriage, Nikolai, studied at the Trinity Men's Gymnasium, but after finishing six classes, he left it. With time

he became a competent accountant and worked at various factories in the Urals. In 1912 he died of a

broken heart. The elder sister Valentina was very beautiful. At the age of 16, she was married to an elderly accountant at the Ust-Katav plant. Despite the fact that they already had two children, the sister left her husband. Her second husband died in 1916 during a railway accident

near the city of Kyshtym. I was the first from my father's third marriage in our family. In total, he and my mother had seven children, but three died shortly after birth. There are three brothers left (Boris, Evgeny, Sergey) and sister Yulia. As a nine-year-old boy, his younger brother Seryozha died of meningitis, and then the three of us continued our life's journey. Brother Eugene was three years younger than me,

and sister Yulia was five years younger. My first conscious impressions in life relate to the period of my stay in Zlatoust (in my grandmother's family). According to the stories, I was considered too impressionable a child and doctors had to watch me. But at the Petropavlovsk Plant there was not a single doctor and not a single paramedic. "Thousander" Zlokazov did not want to organize medical care for his workers.

My aunt, Lyudmila Kuzminichna, was quite young at that time. She taught at an elementary girls' school. She, in fact, was my tutor and teacher. A modest, beautiful and hardworking girl, her school colleagues considered her deeply devoted to the pedagogical cause. When I was 11 years old, I studied at an industrial school. That year, Lyudmila Kuzminichna married Labutin, who had his own trading shops in Kyshtym and was engaged in various contracts. After the October Revolution, left with her family with almost no money, Lyudmila Kuzminichna lived with me for some time. She died in 1934. The youngest of my uncles, Vasily Kuzmich, studied at the Orenburg Military Progymnasium. After

graduating from the progymnasium, he was a volunteer in the 34th Sevsky Infantry Regiment for two years. I did not go to the cadet school, I returned home. Entered the office of the section of the Samara-Zlatoust railway under construction. For about two years he worked on the survey of the Siberian railway. Then he independently took contracts for

various railway buildings, and soon overtook his brothers, stood firmly on his feet. After the October Revolution, he served as a surveyor in Shadrinsk. Died in 1939.

Zlatoust in the days of my childhood was considered a county town. 17 thousand people lived in it. The city had two state-owned arms factories.

The workers of the Ural factories in those days were semi-proletarians. While working at enterprises, they simultaneously led a small peasant economy. Handicraft was developed: knives, forks, and other household items were made. There was not a single secondary

educational institution in Zlatoust. Only by 1890 the first vocational school for boys was opened here. The Ministry of Education did not care about public education, and the zemstvo of the county did not have the means to build schools, colleges, and support teachers.

Representatives of the administration and the

intelligentsia with their families often gathered in our house. It can be said that, with the exception of the "aristocracy" of the town (mining engineers), we used to have a lot of guests. They came to dinner parties, and evenings, and just for a light. On major holidays (Christmas and Easter), according to custom, visits were made on the first two days from 12 noon until late in the evening. Since uncles and aunts also made visits, grandmother and I received guests at home.

Thus, my first steps in life pleased my relatives, allowed them to hope that an educated, "secular" young man could come out of me. Subsequently, everything turned out the other way around. ... In my native

house, I appeared only for the Christmas holidays, and then spent two summer months in it. At Christmas I came only on the third day: then in Zlatoust, in the building of a public meeting, a Christmas tree was arranged ... In 1931, already commanding the troops of the Volga Military District, I arrived in Zlatoust. I went to the City Council to agree on the quartering of the newly formed units of the Red Army. And how great was my amazement when, having crossed the threshold of the City Council, I was convinced that he

housed in the house of the former public meeting. I also visited the hall where once, as a boy, I ran around the Christmas

tree. Like many other boys, I was fond of war games as a child. In the memory of older people there were memories of the Russian-Turkish war of 1877-1878. And in the corner of my room hung popular prints and portraits of the heroes of this war. Our

house was visited by a rather elderly colonel - the military commander of Zlatoust. He came to visit us on holidays in full dress uniform, with a sword. I also considered it my duty to pay visits to the colonel. I put on a new suit, asked my elder uncle for a hunting dagger (he willingly granted my request) and with a firm step headed towards the Zlatoust commander. He greeted me cordially, asked what kind of military games the boys were interested in. The Colonel asked if I liked books. When my uncle Vladimir Kuzmich left for the city of Kurgan, he provided me with a separate room and a library, which was dominated by books of Russian classics. I read books avidly. With difficulty it was possible to send me to the yard or to the street to get some fresh air - I could not part with an interesting book.

What I learned from Pushkin's book "Dubrovsky" left a deep impression. Life in the forest, revenge on the landowners... Interesting! I got carried away and decided to recruit accomplices in order to take revenge on the landowners. But only my friend Kolya Myshkin joined me. After retelling the content of Dubrovsky to him, I suggested: "Kolya, let's hide in the nearest forest near Zlatoust and start robbing the rich." Kolya agreed. We agreed that we would stock up on crackers and gunpowder. The hunting rifle and daggers were supposed to be taken from Uncle Mikhail Kuzmich. Hunting gunpowder we freely bought in a shop, the seller of which knew my uncle well. Rusks accumulated. I warned my friend that on his next visit we would leave home and become "Dubrovsky". Everything went well. Dreams took me far. A week later, Kolya and his mother came to us. Grandma called me into the living room. Colin's mother was in tears. It turns out that Kolya could not stand it, he told his mother about the "villainy" that I incited him to do. Of course, I received a good scolding and had to confirm with my word of honor that I would not entice Kolya into any adventures, and I would not embark on them myself.

It is good that I have not yet been deprived of the right to use my library. Life was different

in my parents' house at the Petropavlovsk distillery. It was located 40 kilometers west of Zlatoust, in the foothills of the Main Ural Range. Poor Bashkir villages stretched around the plant. Mixed forest, hilly terrain, the Ai and Arsha rivers adorned the landscape and created a healthy climate in this area. Coming home in the summer for the holidays, my brother and sister and I spent all day here playing outdoors. There were many children who lived nearby. Accompanied by the elders, we went to the forest for mushrooms and berries. They were in abundance in the forest. We liked boating. In a word, we had a good time, and it flew by quickly. One of my comrades liked to build small ovens using limestone stones. Then we fired up those stoves. Father, fearing fires, strictly forbade this game, and we stealthily went into the forest, carefully lighting the forbidden stoves there. When the evenings came, we were fond of another occupation - taking the horses to the night. We managed to ride on horseback, and we walked back 2-3 kilometers. With

great pleasure we churned butter and generally helped mother. She did not accept canned goods. I always prepared various pickles, smoked products myself.

Sometimes my father took me to the Bashkir holiday Sabantuy. He was invited there by the peasants of the surrounding villages. I admired wrestling, horse racing and dancing. The holiday ended with a treat with Bashkir dishes. Horse meat dominated the dishes. Sometimes the winner in this or that competition in the form of a prize was presented with a good mosol of horse meat. The winner immediately ate it with gusto.

Horses from various villages participated in the races at a distance of 20–50 kilometers. Each village helped those who competed: fellow villagers jumped up, trying to push the already tired horse on the move, appeared at the finish post with a boom.

Life among the Bashkirs allowed me to learn a little of their language. When I grew up and carried out military service in Turkestan, I felt that the knowledge of the Bashkir language brought me considerable benefit.

The years went by. I continued my primary education in Zlatoust. In 1890, I, an eight-year-old boy, brought up in a certain sense in a liberal spirit, was struck by a revolt of exiles that arose in Zlatoust. The fact is that at the end of 1889, several hundred workers were sent to Zlatoust, who were on strike at some factory in the center of Russia. Barracks were set aside for them. The exile was given 10 kopecks a day for food. It was difficult to live on this amount. The exiles were not hired, they could not steal.

One day on the first day of Christmas, only Grandma and I were at home. We hear the call! I ran to open the door, I thought that some visitors had come, but it was workers. They congratulated us on the holiday. Grandmother thanked them, gave them money and a platter full of pies. The exiled workers were very satisfied.

I remember one day in the winter of 1890 a group of exiles was summoned to the local police department. It was located on our street. What kind of conversation the workers had with the police chief, I do not know, but as soon as the department was destroyed, the police chief ran away across the yard, jumped into a cab and galloped along our street to the center of the city. Exiles ran after him with logs. From the window I watched this picture. Soon a crowd of workers rushed back, and the policemen with naked swords were chasing after it, a local column of soldiers was walking along the street. There was no shooting, but, as they said later, many workers were beaten with rifle butts and wounded with bayonets. By nightfall, all these workers were imprisoned and soon taken away from Zlatoust ... Ten years later, on the main square of Zlatoust, on orders

Ufa governor, the police shot many workers.

These events were experienced differently in the city. In our house, the sympathies were on the side of the exiled workers, and the actions of the police were strongly condemned.

... There was a big change in my grandmother's family: my eldest uncle got married. After living with the young for six months, my grandmother and aunt moved to Kurgan to Vladimir Kuzmich and lived with him. Grandma was very religious. It was time for me to enter secondary school. I myself did not hear from my father about the intention to send me to study at a religious school, but my aunt and uncle told me about it. However, fate was decided in a different direction. With the help of my aunt

continued to intensively prepare for admission to the Krasnoufimsk Industrial School.

In the summer of 1893, I lived with my aunt at the Smolino station, on the Smolinsky salt lake, 10 kilometers from Chelyabinsk. At the end of July, together with my aunt, I went to Zlatoust, and then to the Petropavlovsk plant, from there to go with my mother to Krasnoufimsk.

The carefree childhood is over. The serious study began.

FIRST YEARS

Why did my father choose the Krasnoufimsk Industrial School for my education? From the Petropavlovsk distillery to Krasnoufimsk there were over 200 kilometers, the railway did not exist, they did not even dream of it at that time. It was closer to Ufa, where the men's gymnasium was located. From Zlatoust to Ufa people traveled by rail.

My father knew that the fee for studying at the Ufa gymnasium did not exceed 70 rubles a year, while at Krasnoufimskaya it was only 15 rubles. Maintenance in an apartment in Krasnoufimsk was, of course, cheaper than in Ufa. These considerations formed the basis of my father's decision to enroll me in the Krasnoufimsk school, which provided secondary specialized

education. So, in early August, my mother took me to Krasnoufimsk. We rode on our horses, the move took us three

days. Krasnoufimsk is located on the Ufa River. In 1893 it was a small county town. Its population is approximately five thousand people. The town had the features of a large village; it was built up mainly with wooden houses. The peasants of the Krasnoufimsky district were mainly engaged in agriculture. In the county town itself there was a small phosphorus plant. It was he who represented the entire industry of Krasnoufimsk. The county zemstvo had sufficient funds to provide a large subsidy to help the administration of Krasnoufimsk open an industrial school. Few schools of this type were built in Russia. It had six classes with a real school program. After graduation, students could enter the mining or agricultural department, which were opened at the same school. The mining department trained mine surveyors and specialists of related professions with a secondary education, and the agricultural department trained agronomists. Those who did not want to study at the mining or agricultural departments after the end of the sixth grade

were transferred to some other real school, which had seven classes and provided a secondary general education. Real

schools, in contrast to the classical gymnasiums of that time, prepared young men for admission to higher technical educational institutions. That is why real schools paid more attention to the teaching of mathematics, physics, chemistry, and drawing. Neither Latin nor Greek was taught in these schools.

It must be said that among the pupils of both special departments of the Krasnoufimsk school, the revolutionary democratic spirit of that time reigned, which was reflected in the mood of the lower grades. The word "strike" was familiar to the little ones as well; it aroused in them a spirit of resistance to the authorities. We, in the lower grades, often reported that "today the technicians are on strike" ...

The industrial school was housed in a new two-story building. It was located in the center of Krasnoufimsk. In the neighborhood, two-story buildings were occupied by administrative offices. His laboratory sprawled out in the courtyard of the school. She was also given a two-story building.

A boarding house for students was rebuilt next to the main building lower grades.

Residents of Krasnoufimsk kept memories of the capture of their city by the Pugachevites, who, according to legend, on a high mountain on the outskirts of the city, they hanged officials of the royal government. On the northern outskirts of the city, the old-timers showed me the smithy, near which in 1836 Elder Fyodor Kuzmich was arrested. There was a legend that the elder Fyodor Kuzmich was none other than the former emperor Alexander I, who did not die in Taganrog, but allegedly, due to his mystical mood, disappeared to no one knows where. ... The exams

for entering the industrial school were not difficult. In total, 32 people were admitted to the 1st grade. Among them are several children of employees from the Stroganov factory. The plant management gave them scholarships on the condition that after graduating from a college or even a higher technical educational institution, the scholarship holders would work for five years at the Stroganov factories.

Now that I entered the school, I had to think about an apartment. My mother arranged for me to live in the apartment of a woman who supported ten students. The money she received from

lodgers, served as a source of its livelihood. The apartment was under the supervision of class tutors and school teachers.

Having arranged for me to live in an apartment, having sewn my uniform and bought the necessary textbooks, my mother went home. I will not hide the fact that my mother and I cried. It

was sad that I was left without her. The conservative rule of Alexander III was also reflected in the educational department of Minister Delyanov, who firmly pursued a conservative course. Strict academic discipline in the classroom, observance of uniforms, both in school and on the street, a strict system of penalties, up to arrest and imprisonment in a punishment cell - this is what characterized education in educational institutions.

A conduit was set up for each student, in other words, a penalty magazine. He was kept secret. Subsequently, I had to experience for myself all its unseemly power. The order in the school was regulated

by special rules. Our study day began at 8.30 in the morning with a common prayer in the large hall. Classes continued until 2 pm, after which we returned home for lunch. Until 6 pm we were allowed to go outside. Everyone was required to carry an identity card with the rules of conduct set out in it. Then at home we prepared lessons. From time to time, the apartment was visited by an attached teacher or class tutor. He controlled our home life, entered his

remarks in a journal kept by the eldest student in the apartment. The hostess of the apartment was also charged with the duty to monitor our behavior and report misconduct to the class warden. Being the youngest in age, I was left to amuse myself. Mind-reason was recruited from older comrades. In his free time, he read books that he borrowed from the school library and from high school students. Already in the second grade, I read such novels as Hugo's *Les Misérables*, Reshetnikov's stories and others, although they did not suit my age.

The director of our school was Sokovnin, an enlightened, humane teacher and children's writer. His book "To be and to seem", written for youth, captivated with its stories and elegance of language. Sokovnin died two years later. Gurzheev, an inspector of one of the men's

gymnasiums. He was the sharp opposite of Sokovnin. The new director taught mathematics. Gurzheev is not a bad person, in general, but with the coldness characteristic of St. Petersburg officials, he could not, of course, replace the deceased Sokovnin in our imagination.

Class inspector Vasily Yakovlevich Smirnov taught Russian. He was a stern implementer of "Delyanov's" discipline at the school. He knew the language and knew how to present it well. Everyone was afraid of Smirnov, even the teachers; not a single trifle in our behavior escaped his keen eye. We called him Vaska, and it was enough to hear a cry in the corridor: "Vaska is coming!" - as now there was complete silence. We were supposed to wear trousers

for graduation, but we, looking at the "technicians" (as students of the technical department of the school were commonly called), preferred to wear trousers tucked into the tops of the boots, because there was a lot of dirt in the city. Smirnov once during recess noticed my trousers tucked into my boots, quietly called me out the door and ordered to pull the trousers out of my boots. After that, he was sent to class. I came to my comrades in a rather comical form, in wrinkled trousers, but this served as a good lesson for them. From now on, not only I, but the whole class tried not to break the uniforms.

Three years later, Smirnov was transferred to the Perm real school as a class inspector. Looking ahead, I will say: when I entered the 7th grade of this school, I met Vasily Yakovlevich again.

In Krasnoufimsk, Smirnov's place was taken by Kuntsevich, a Pole with a broken knee. We soon became convinced how much we did not appreciate Smirnov and how much the new inspector turned out to be a picky and ruthless person. Other teachers were ordinary people. They conducted the lessons rather monotonously, and at first I did not make much effort, I studied only so as not to upset my parents and move from class to class. For the first Christmas

holidays, my parents sent horses and warm clothes for me: a hat, a fur coat and felt boots. With a feeling of consciousness of my independence, I went home alone with the coachman. At home, of course, they were waiting for my progress report. My progress seemed to my parents very satisfactory. After the report, the usual vacation entertainment began. By January 6, 1894, I was back at the school.

Spring came, and with it transitional exams and again an independent journey home for the summer holidays. I spent part of my holidays with my uncle Vladimir Kuzmich, who was then serving in Kurgan. My grandmother and aunt continued to live with him. In the

autumn of the same year, I returned to the school already "my own person." True, I had to change the apartment - the former owner refused to support the students. The teaching went on. However, sometimes during the big breaks, we had some pretty serious fights with the first class. The kids turned to the third graders for help. Then our second class declared war on this alliance, and one of the next days at a big break, we, the second class, simultaneously "attacked" both "allies". There was such a fistfight that all our superiors, together with the guards, rushed to separate the fighting. The massacre we arranged was stopped with great difficulty, and we were left without dinner. Fisticuffs were not unusual. Their roots lay outside the walls of the school, in the very way of life in the Urals.

In the spring, usually a week before the Trinity holiday, on one of the squares of the city, from 5 pm, the girls danced, and the young guys formed a circle and fought. Wrestling competitions began - first teenagers, young men, then older people performed. The week of wrestling was a training session during which forces were identified and the order of the next competitions was established. The unwritten rule was that if I was defeated by the enemy, then the next time I could no longer compete against him. Thus, a natural selection of wrestlers was made. Although the authorities forbade us to participate in competitions, however, having taken off our uniforms, we took an ardent part in them. On Trinity Day, village youth came to

the city, and in the evening wrestling competitions took place between the city and the village, and the last wrestler, whom no one could overcome, was considered the winner in the competition for a whole year. ... Father in 1894 was in charge of a

warehouse at the Zlokazov distillery. Misunderstandings began between the father and the former owner F. A. Zlokazov. The father was forced to leave the factory. At the beginning of 1896 he moved to Zlatoust to his own house.

Father did not have to stay without work for a long time. He was offered a position as head of a wine warehouse at the Simsky factory in the Ufa province. The father broke off friendship with Zlokazov, did not meet him until his death. The mother responded with restraint to the letters of Zlokazov's wife, with whom she had been on friendly terms for a long time.

In the autumn of 1912, when his father, being retired, lived out his days in Zlatoust, his mother received a telegram from Zlokazov's wife: Fyodor Alekseevich was very ill and asked his father to come to see him, maybe for the last time. To this, my mother replied that my father no longer gets out of bed. A few days later, the father died. So almost

simultaneously died once former friends,
who have worked together for 25 years.

In the spring of 1896, I was transferred to the 4th grade, and my brother was transferred to the 2nd. We spent the summer in Zlatoust - my mother had not yet moved to the Simsky plant. I was 14 years old, and I had been living quite independently for more than one winter. I myself paid school fees for myself and my brother, paid for the apartment, kept clothes clean, etc. I became more aware of the need for teaching. Without it, it was impossible to make your way into life.

FINISHING A REAL SCHOOL

I began to pay more attention to my studies. The main emphasis in our program was placed on algebra, geometry, trigonometry. Physics and chemistry were studied in an extended program with a large number of experiments in a well-arranged and equipped laboratory.

We combined the study of the grammar of the Russian language with the study of Russian literature, wrote essays in the classroom and at home. In the 4th grade we were taught the Old Slavonic language. I treated him with respect and love. The course of Russian history was studied according to Ilovaisky, a monarchist textbook containing many fairy tales and glorifying autocracy. Studied two foreign languages (German and French). The law of God was presented to us in all six classes, the program included the Gospel, a short course of services, a catechism in the history of the church.

In the first three classes, we also studied military affairs, or rather gymnastics and formation. In combat exercises, they used wooden guns, and in the senior classes they limited themselves only to gymnastics. The sergeant-major of the local command of the district military chief supervised the classes in

military affairs. Our teaching staff was ordinary, county scale. The best teachers - such as class inspector Smirnov, a teacher of Russian language and literature - were transferred to Perm, to a real school. Of course, every more knowledgeable and experienced teacher sought to leave either for a provincial city or for the capital.

We had the opportunity to meet girls who studied at the women's gymnasium. Although they studied separately, they made acquaintances often. At 6 pm the main street was empty, and the schoolgirls, accompanied by their students, went home. Those of our students, whose parents lived in Krasnoufimsk, arranged evenings with dances, inviting familiar high school students and their comrades. We, who live in apartments, could not go out after 6 o'clock. As head of the apartment, I had to keep an eye on

adherence to the daily routine. I kept a journal in which all the comments of the teacher who watched our apartment were noted. Three of us, high school

students, received invitations to evenings at the homes of comrades we knew or schoolgirls who lived with their families. But how to leave the apartment after 6 pm without the hostess noticing? They found a way out like this: at about 10 pm, over dress jackets, we put on nightgowns, went to the porch, as if to the restroom, and then dressed in fur coats and, unnoticed by the hostess, left through the front door, from which we had a second key. At one or two in the morning we returned back. Once, when we kindly said goodbye to our friends and came home, I noticed that the magazine was not in its place. The weather that evening was disgusting: a storm was raging. The warden of our apartment was ill and could not appear at the school. Everything seemed to indicate that our trip to visit should go off safely. However, when I unfolded the magazine, it read: at 1:30 a.m. the teacher visited the apartment. As it turned out later, the hostess somehow followed us and ran to report this to the sick teacher, forcing her to personally verify the misconduct we had committed. Until now, we have been considered disciples of excellent behavior. I did not drink, did not smoke, behaved quietly and modestly. The next day, we were summoned one by one for interrogation, first to the inspector, and then to the director. We all did not hide the fact that we were visiting, but when asked who, I resolutely refused to answer. At the pedagogical council, our misconduct was discussed, the decision of the pedagogical council read: 1) everyone who committed a misconduct should be left after class for 4 hours for six days; 2) to suggest to Shaposhnikov's parents to place their son in a boarding school under the strict supervision of the authorities or to take him from the school; 3) put all the guilty triples for behavior. My parents had to put me in a boarding house, and this hit my pocket. I had to pay 20 rubles a month in a boarding house - twice as much

as I spent in a private apartment. Fed in a boarding house, of course, much worse.

My brother Eugene, left in the apartment without my supervision, failed in the transitional exams and remained in the second year in the 2nd grade. In the fall, my brother was also placed in a boarding school. Eugene's pride

was hurt, and he began to study diligently. Seven classes of the school finished perfectly. Without exams, he was accepted into the St. Petersburg Electrotechnical Institute.

...Recalling the days in the fifth grade, I want to note that there were more lessons, I had to do a lot of drawing. In the boarding house, I was given a separate room with my own table, bed, bedside table and stool.

During the holidays (Christmas and summer holidays) I went to the Simsky plant. This ancient factory was located 15 kilometers from the Simskaya railway station and was connected to it by a narrow-gauge horse-drawn railway. For the usual communication of the plant with the station, horses were used. The extremely beautiful mountainous area on which the plant was located made it one of the nicest corners of the Southern Urals. The surrounding forests abounded with game, wolves and bears.

The workers at the factory were paid very little, and without subsidiary agriculture they would not have been able to live. Constant social conflicts with the administration gradually revolutionized the workers. As a rule, the engineer did not walk around the plant, fearing that he would be beaten. On the street he could only be met in a carriage, and even then passing quickly in order to avoid insults or even injuries: the workers could throw stones at him.

My parents lived very economically, because my younger sister Yulia also began to study in Chelyabinsk at the women's gymnasium. I had to think more than once about the questions: how to make life easier for my family? More than once the thought came to mind: "Why not go to military service?" Secondary education would allow to go directly to a military school. It was not even possible to dream of studying at the expense of parents for five years at a higher technical institution. Therefore, I already, while to myself, firmly decided to go along the military line. In the 5th grade, I again

ended up in the conduit - for being rude to the authorities. The first case occurred with a geography teacher who was at the same time our librarian and gave out books very inaccurately, sometimes not coming to the library for weeks at a time. One day, after a lesson, we surrounded him, persistently asking him when he would start giving us books. He replied: "Tomorrow." We heard such answers from him more than once, but he did not keep his promise. I told the librarian directly

that he is deceiving us. For this "misconduct" I spent two days without lunch. Then the director called me. When I frankly told him what was the matter, he, leaving in force the penalty imposed on me, only scolded me a little, apparently understanding my innocence.

The second incident occurred in the lesson of the Law of God. A new priest arrived to us - a teacher and at the same time a minister of our school church. The lesson of the Law of God began with a prayer, and ended with a farewell greeting from the father of the church: "Farewell, brethren ..." We answered standing up: "Goodbye, father!"

Once I answered without any malicious intent: "Ai revoir[9] — , father!" No matter how I explained the identity of the farewell greeting, once again I found myself without dinner. I had to explain to the director, he laughed heartily. But a new entry appeared in the conduit that he disrespected his superiors, and even in addition "to a spiritual person" ...

At the beginning of June, I passed the last exam, and finally in my hands is a matriculation certificate - a certificate of completion of six classes of a real school. As far as I remember, the average score in all subjects was 4.3. Two more students received such a score, the rest had a lower score. It was nice to leave the school, where in recent years I felt as if imprisoned in the "bursa".

I wanted to enter the Ekaterinburg real school in order to finish the additional seventh grade. Upon arrival at the Simsky plant, I sent my application and my matriculation certificate to Yekaterinburg. By August 15, together with my uncle, I arrived in Yekaterinburg, and on the 16th I went to the school. Imagine my surprise when I did not find my last name in the list of seventh grade students. To my question, the inspector rather rudely replied that he was not obliged to explain why I was not accepted. Having shared my grief with my uncle, I asked him to go to the director. It must be said that the Ekaterinburg Real School differed sharply from Krasnoufimsky: the children of wealthy parents, wealthy mining engineers and officials, studied there. The director of the school, speaking diplomatically, was a persona grata, and it was not so easy to get an appointment with him. However, the uncle still achieved acceptance. The director told him that I had a bad reference sent from the Krasnoufimsk school. The conduit played its part.

Things were going badly. I didn't want to be a dropout, and then the idea came to go to Perm. Here, in a real school, Smirnov, who knew me from Krasnoufimsk, worked as a class inspector. Uncle approved this idea, and I wasted no time going to Perm, taking my documents from the Yekaterinburg School.

In Perm, I explained my misadventures to Smirnov and asked to be admitted to the school, and did not hide anything from my misdeeds listed in my conduit. Smirnov promised to talk to the director. Ten days later I was summoned to Smirnov. He announced to me the decision of the pedagogical council of the real school, approved by the director: I was accepted into the seventh grade of the school, but with the condition to live in a hostel, as in Krasnoufimsk.

There was no need to hesitate. Thanking Smirnov from the bottom of my heart, I moved to the boarding house. Director Dmitrievsky summoned me to his office. He was in the rank of a real state councilor, that is, a civilian general. This humane teacher took my word that I would be polite and respectful to the authorities, and then explained that only constant control over my life in the hostel would guarantee that I would keep my word. There was no time for rebellion, especially since I would only have to live under control for one winter. The boarding house, in its way of life, was less violent "bursa" than in Krasnoufimsk, and again I was the oldest in it. Soon I had my own room, and since I did not interfere in any squabbles of the kids, I received a certain freedom outside the hostel. The 7th grade program provided mainly for the repetition and some expansion of the course in mathematics, physics, chemistry, history, geography, Russian and foreign languages, which I studied in Krasnoufimsk. The teaching staff seemed to me much stronger than in the Krasnoufimsk school. I especially remember the teacher of mathematics

Toropov. He had his own textbooks and was strict. His students really knew mathematics. None of them failed in mathematics at competitive examinations in higher technical educational institutions in Moscow and St. Petersburg.

I studied with Toropov for one winter. Many years later, when I entered the Academy of the General Staff, I felt the strength

Toropov's leaven: I passed the exam in all sections of mathematics with excellent marks, getting 12 points.

Studying in the seventh grade was relatively easy. In the evenings, however, I had free time. The administration of the boarding house did not forbid going to the theatre, and I became a real theatre-goer. Although Perm was called "wooden", according to cultural demands, it was higher than Yekaterinburg. Opera was a success in Perm, operetta was preferred in Yekaterinburg, and the tastes of the audience did not rise above this. I visited the theater often. During the winter season of 1899/1900, I managed to review quite a few operas. The composition of the troupe was good. The city administration accepted artists into the troupe only after their debut. If an artist or artist failed or was coldly received by the public, then the contract was no longer concluded with them. I myself booed unlucky debutants more than once. Spring was

coming. How good it is in Perm with white nights, with full-flowing and mighty Kama, with feverish work on the piers and steamers "running" up and down the river! However, a serious time was approaching - final exams. They were furnished with a certain severity by the Orenburg educational district. All topics for written work on the Russian language and mathematics were sent in sealed envelopes from Orenburg. No one in the school knew these topics. Usually the director himself, in the presence of the students and the examination committee, opened the package before the start of the exam. The first was a written exam in Russian literature. We were given special paper, special pens with nibs. It was forbidden to bring notebooks, pens, books with you to class.

It was, of course, difficult for my then comrades to understand my decision to go to a military school. The fact is that I graduated from a real school, as I noted above, with an average score of 4.3. With such a score, they usually went to higher technical educational institutions. In military schools, according to the general idea, there were young people who were weak in theoretical training. On the threshold of the 20th century, such an opinion about the command staff of the army was quite common. The defeat of the tsarist army in the Russo-Japanese War was a cruel but good lesson. If it were not for the Russo-Japanese War, the tsarist army would have been defeated by the German army sooner and more strongly, but this will be discussed later.

So, in the spring I reached the main goal - I completed my secondary education. Thanking Smirnov, who had supported me during the critical days of my conduct unreliability, I left Perm and went to my parents, who moved at the beginning of 1900 from the Simsky plant to the city of Belebey, Ufa province. My behavior in the seventh grade during the year was impeccable, and I finally freed myself from the omnipotent power of the conduct.

The wheels of the railway train were rhythmically tapping, speeding me along the Urals to Belebey, and thoughts about the new path I had chosen crowded in my head.

Something had to bring the future - that's the question that my brain was working on at the time.

YEAR HOME

Belebey of those times was a small county town with two thousand inhabitants. More than half of them are Tatars and Bashkirs. The Russians were engaged in trade and served as teachers. Very few Russians farmed suburban lands. In a word, the city was of a rural type. The inhabitants of the county were of mixed composition: along with the Bashkirs and Tatars, there were many Russians and Ukrainians who settled on fertile lands rich in black soil. The county was mainly engaged in the sowing of wheat, which gave good harvests. A native of the mountains, now I am in the steppe, which also has its charms. The vast expanse of the steppes with their meadow grasses and feather grass created enticing pictures of Russian nature.

The state-owned wine warehouse where my father served was located in a specially built brick building on the outskirts of the city.

Having finally discussed with my parents about my intention to enter the Moscow Military Infantry School, I began to collect the necessary documents for this, which took about three weeks. In mid-June, I sent all the papers to Moscow with a photographic card, a personal signature that I did not belong to any secret societies and will not belong to in the future.

On August 10, 1900, I left and two days later I was in Moscow. The next day, feeling unwell, I went to Lefortovo to the office of the Moscow Military Infantry School to inquire about the results of my application. There were announcements in the office, from which I learned that on August 16 at 9 o'clock I should appear at the medical commission. Meanwhile, by the evening of August 13, I was lying in bed with a high fever and could not raise my head. Having recovered a little by August 20, I went to the school to the adjutant and told him the reason for my absence from the commission. However, he looked at it rather formally and said that the admission was over and that I could, if I wanted, enter in a year.

Taking my papers, I sadly left Moscow, thinking about my future fate. Parents did not want to be an extra mouth. Upon arrival home, it was decided that I would live at home for a year, and then again

I will apply for admission to the Moscow Military School. I also did not want to sit without work, and I entered the warehouse office of the distillery as a junior clerk with a salary of 25 rubles a month. The service in the office brought me some benefit. The working day lasted ten hours, of which one hour was a break for lunch. Under the guidance of a warehouse clerk, I began to learn the secrets of accounting. Finally, I got acquainted with what the state wine monopoly is and what it gives the state. For interest, I will give the following figures that I remember. The selling price of a bucket of 40° vodka was 8 rubles. From this amount, whether it was the former wine farm or a state monopoly, excise tax was deducted - 4 rubles 50 kopecks. The very same bucket of vodka with dishes, with all the overhead costs for the maintenance of the administration, payment for alcohol, the cost of dishes, their marriage and fight cost 1 ruble 60 kopecks. Thus, buying a bucket of vodka with delivery to the store cost 6 rubles 10 kopecks, while the remaining 1 ruble 90 kopecks were private

income.

It is quite understandable that five years after the introduction of the state wine monopoly, Finance Minister Witte could give 90 million rubles in addition to the budget for the construction of the navy. In a word, the state wine monopoly was a prominent source of income in the former Ministry of Finance. Of course, I did not think to continue my

service in the warehouse office, but nevertheless I served in it for 9 months. I gave part of the salary I received every month to my mother, and part I spent on replacing my student jackets with a civilian suit, and even saved up something for my future studies at a military school, more precisely for sewing my own weekend uniforms. He spent his evenings and holidays reading, but soon he was forced to plunge into county society, especially with the arrival of young people for the Christmas holidays. With the end of the holidays, the dreary life of a county town again began for me: visiting guests, receiving guests with the obligatory game of "commercial games" (preference, screw) and a plentiful dinner at the end.

Belebey lived the sleepy life of a district town, especially in winter, when a blizzard raged, the wind blew mournfully through the chimney. By morning there was so much snow that it was hardly possible to open the doors to

climb and clear the path near the house. In the summer, however, the town came to life. The population even increased, as summer residents came to koumiss, who could not afford to live in a resort.

The petition and all the necessary documents were sent by me in a timely manner to the Moscow Infantry Junker School. At the end of July, I left the liquor store office with warm memories of my co-workers who taught me accounting. After living at home for two weeks, on August 10 I again went to Moscow to the school. I was worried about the thought of health, about whether the admissions medical committee would reject me. I have never been healthy at all.

AT THE MOSCOW MILITARY SCHOOL

Early in the morning of August 13, 1901, I arrived in Moscow and stopped in the rooms on Zemlyanoy Val, I don't remember the names of the rooms.

On the same day I went to the school. Taught by my first visit, I checked into the office of the school and learned from his adjutant, the handsome staff captain Tuliev, the procedure for admission. My papers were in order, I had to undergo a medical examination. The issue of admission was decided by the medical commission and the competition of certificates. The average score for the competition in 1900 was 3.3. This year, due to the large influx of those wishing to enter the school, 200 available vacancies, of which 30 were left for applicants

one-year department, expected, according to the adjutant, promotion competitive score.

There was time until August 18, and I decided to look for my Belebeev acquaintance I.I. Polozov, who spent his holidays in Moscow. Through the address desk, I soon found him in the rooms on Ilyinka, in the so-called "Trinity Compound". Together we started our excursions around Moscow. Merchant's wide Moscow with its restaurants was too much for both of us.

In 1901, Moscow was illuminated by gas lamps on the main streets, and kerosene on the rest. The streets of the city were not particularly clean. It was stuffy and dusty. The summer season was still going on. The horse-drawn carriage was slowly dragging along the streets, but Moscow was already overtaking Petersburg in the arrangement of tram traffic. While in St. Petersburg until 1908 there was no tram, in Moscow already in 1901 there were two tram lines: one - from the Alexander (Belarusian) station to the Petrovsky Palace and the second - from Strastnaya Square to Petrovsky Park. It was mainly merchants who scurried around the city: the merchants sat sedately in the shops,

and various trusted, artel workers and shop "boys" walked in different directions. After all, Moscow was the trading center of Russia.

On August 18, I arrived at the school for a medical examination. Worried about being fit? In those days, it was believed that the volume of the chest was equal to half the height, and since my height reached 175 centimeters, the discrepancy in the volume of the chest caused me concern. My older brother Alexander was called up for military service for three years, but was never called up, because the volume of the chest did not match his height. A rigorous medical examination went quite well for me, and in the statement, or rather in the protocol of the commission, I saw the mark "fit". I passed the competition successfully. Around 11 am on August 29, I read an announcement posted in the office of the school for admission to the Moscow Infantry School, I was enrolled as a cadet in the 2nd company (by height).

After saying goodbye to a friend, I arrived at the school. I was taken to the premises of the 2nd company. Here I was received by the commander of the 3rd platoon, a junker of the same company of Banks. On his instructions, the captain of the company in half an hour issued everything necessary, and I was transformed into a cadet. The captain had to deposit his suitcase and civilian clothes. Then they cut me bald like a typewriter, showed me my bed, handed me the rules of the cadet life for them to study and told me the daily routine, established before the start of classes. From now on, the doors of the school closed behind me, I was even deprived of the opportunity to wander around the city, which I used to live in boarding schools, first industrial, and then real schools. My military

service began: I was enlisted as a private cadet ranks.

The acute shortage of command personnel, which was revealed during the Crimean War of 1853-1856, and the weak level of his general education and special training led to Milyutin's well-known reforms in this regard. Under Alexander II, the cadet corps were transformed into military gymnasiums with the strengthening of the general education program; From the special classes of the cadet corps, three military schools were created for the infantry: Pavlovsky and Konstantinovskiy in St. Petersburg and Alexandrovskiy in Moscow. Officers were released into infantry regiments after completing the course of military gymnasiums (renamed again into cadet corps) and the three military schools mentioned (Konstantinovskiy was later transformed into artillery).

The release of 400-600 second lieutenants (the rank of second lieutenant corresponded to the rank of lieutenant), of course, could not cover the needs for infantry command personnel. Therefore, as a result of the Milyutin reform, 16 more cadet schools for infantry and cavalry were formed with a three-year training period. They accepted young people not from the cadet corps, but those who completed the full course or at least four classes of a gymnasium or a real school, regardless of class affiliation. Before entering the school, they had to serve in the army as volunteers. However, the influx of people who graduated from high school into the junker schools became large. Then two cadet schools for the infantry (Moscow and Kiev) and Elisavetgrad for the cavalry were turned into the same military schools as Pavlovsk and Aleksandrovska, and young people with a completed secondary education began to enter them without prior service in the volunteer troops. In the same schools, departments of one-year students were subsequently formed, where those who completed the course at the university and at higher technical educational institutions entered. Passing through a reduced, purely military program, a year later they were released into the army as second lieutenants, and the majority immediately went into the reserve. According to the state, the school had 400 cadets (variable composition) and, in addition, officers (permanent composition) according to the battalion staff. Then there was the educational section, headed by the class inspector, his assistant, part of the full-time teachers in various subjects and the office of the educational section. Finally, there was the office of the school, which was subordinate to the adjutant of the school, which was in charge of admission, graduation, and personal affairs for the entire staff of the school. If I may

say so, there were two worlds in the school: on the second floor the cadets were housed in a company, this is the world of combat, and here the battalion commander was the head; on the first floor there were classes - the world of study, and here the power belonged undividedly to the

inspector of classes. The school was located in Lefortovo, in the Red Barracks - an old two-story building with thick walls, gloomy windows that let in little light, with a large corridor in the middle, with asphalt floors. In terms of beauty and convenience, it was far inferior to

the building of the Alexander Military School located on Znamenka.

Opposite the building of the school was a two-story building, occupied by the apartments of the commanding staff of the

school. The kitchens and the bakery were located in the basement floor overlooking the courtyard, on the other side of which there were uniform and shoe workshops in a special building. Next to us, further from the Yauza, there were two cadet corps, and, finally, the first cadet corps was occupied by the nearby palace of the times of Elizabeth. Even the cadet corps were in more comfortable buildings than our school. But it also had a downside. We

were to some extent proud of the fact that we live in the "barracks", not like the pampered noblemen, which, in essence, accustomed us to the future situation, when we had to be in a real barracks.

Young men from all over Russia entered the school for the main department: those who graduated from classical gymnasiums, real schools, theological seminaries, the Gatchina Orphan Institute, etc. Only those who graduated from the cadet corps were absent. In 1902, an attempt was made to send them to our school, as there were not enough vacancies in the Pavlovsk and Alexander schools for graduates of the cadet corps. However, in general education, the former cadets turned out to be weaker than us, and it was difficult for them to study, and in the line of duty they were in the tail. Six months later, they were transferred from us as supernumeraries to the Pavlovsk and Alexander schools, to their own environment, which suited them, and, to tell the truth, did not offend us

either. So, the composition of the junkers in the school was far from noble, the majority came from commoners. The one-year department accepted those who graduated from higher educational institutions, who also belonged to all classes. According to

the combat crew, the school was a battalion with weapons of that time, that is, with rifles alone. There were four companies in the battalion, each with four platoons. The 1st and 2nd platoons made up the first half company, and the 3rd and 4th platoons the second. In the 1st semi-company there were cadets of the senior class, and in the 3rd and 4th platoons - junkers of the junior class.

The entire junior command staff in the company was recruited from the junkers of the senior class. They, occupying the positions of platoon and detached, were first promoted to army non-commissioned officers, and then to junior and senior junker belts, wearing the corresponding number of stripes on shoulder straps, as was the case in the army. If, when leaving for the city, ordinary junkers wore a bayonet in a case on their belts, then the junkers wore rather heavy and old cleavers with a copper handle. The sergeant major, also from the junkers of the senior class, was chosen as a company commander and wore, as in the army, a saber and a revolver.

Usually, in each half-company, which consisted of cadets of the junior class, the platoon of the 3rd platoon, the senior harness-junker, united the combat training of the half-company and, on the basis of customary law, bore the name "capricorn dad", because the "capricorns" were the junkers of the junior classes.

To the credit of our school, it must be said that there were no differences between the attitude towards the cadet of the senior or junior class, and the "capricorn" was equal to the junker of the senior class. It was not so in the Pavlovsk, Aleksandrovska, and especially the Nikolaev cavalry schools, where the cadet of the senior class behaved rather arrogantly towards the "capricorn" and sometimes simply mocked his schoolmate.

The daily routine was as follows: getting up at 6.30 in the morning under a drum or using a special horn, before 7 in the morning the toilet and making beds, at 7.30 the platoons lined up for a morning inspection carried out by platoon commanders, after which they went to the dining room for morning tea (a mug was given) tea, a good piece of white bread and two pieces of sugar).

After morning tea, the cadets went to their classes on their own. Classes began at 8.30 and continued until 2 pm with a long break at 11 o'clock, during which a hot breakfast was given - usually a cutlet with black bread, a mug of tea and two lumps of sugar. From 2 o'clock to 4 o'clock drill

exercises were held in the arena or in a small yard adjacent to the school. At 4 o'clock, the companies returned to their premises, took off their rolls, bandoliers, put rifles in the pyramids, washed their hands and went to lunch in formation. Dinner

consisted of a plate of cabbage soup with meat, a second course - cutlets or mincemeat, etc.; on holidays and once in the middle of the week, sweets were given. Each horn had its own tables, and each junker sat in his permanent place. Junker belts occupied the ends of the tables. They were food distributors.

Lunch ended at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, after which it was allowed to lie down for an hour and a half. From 18.30 to 20.00 everyone worked independently in the classroom preparing lessons for the next day. At 8 o'clock in the evening, the companies lined up and went to evening tea (a mug of tea with white bread), and then lined up in their quarters for evening roll call and prayer. Orders were read, orders were given, the order for the next day was announced. From 21.00 to 22.30 the cadets were in their quarters or in the reading room. At this time, it was allowed to engage in the preparation of lessons in the classroom. At a quarter to eleven, everyone went to bed.

Each junker had an iron bed with a mattress, two pillows, a blanket and two sheets. The junker had to make the bed himself. The authorities strictly monitored whether the beds were properly made. Under the pillows and mattress, no extraneous things were allowed to be placed. Each cadet relied on a bedside table, in which, according to the rules, books, toilet items and other things were located. There was a stool at the foot of the bed, on which clothes and linen were folded in a certain order. In a word, there were no cleaners and shoe shiners, the floors were rubbed and floor polishers were cleaned under the supervision of orderlies. Junkers were allowed to wear

mustaches; they wore a beard only with the permission of their company commander, but those who had already begun to wear a beard could shave it off only with the permission of their superiors. Hair on the head should be cut short, no hairstyles were supposed to be worn. Little "hedgehogs" were arranged only when traveling on vacation. There

was a reception for visitors, where relatives and acquaintances could come to meet with the junkers outside of vacation days. The reception was open daily from 6 pm to 8 pm, and a special duty officer was appointed to call the junkers, who, in addition, kept a visitor log. The reception area was well furnished.

Vacation days were: Wednesday, Saturday, Sunday, and on Wednesday and Saturday holidays began from 17.30 to 20.00 for the junior class, and for the senior - until 24.00. On Sunday, it was allowed to go on vacation from 12 noon. To visit theaters, dismissal was allowed until 24.00. Junkers of the junior class had to submit to the officer on duty at the school a special note from the half-company commander, allowing visits to the theater. According to their relatives who lived in Moscow, junkers of both classes were allowed to go on leave on Saturday with an overnight stay at home. Of those who enjoyed this advantage, not all had relatives, some of whom had dummy ones. When leaving for the city, each cadet, dressed in a uniform, came to the duty officer of the school and asked permission to let him go. If everything turned out to be in order with regard to the report and form, then the cadet received a special cardboard leave ticket from the officer on duty, and the time of his departure was noted in the book. Before going to the officer on duty, the cadets reported to their detachments and platoons, and only after they had been examined could they go to the officer on duty. The same procedure was to be observed when returning from dismissal. There were severe penalties for being late. Therefore, everyone who received a leave of absence sought to accurately calculate their time.

The 1st company was called by us the company of "crocodiles", the 2nd - "cabbers" (obviously, they used to swear a lot); 3rd - for yellow cardboard on leave tickets - "girls", and 4th - for small growth soldier "scales". All

the junkers were fully supported by the military department. We did not receive any salary. Each cadet was supposed to have three sets of uniforms: the first for parades, the second for vacations, and the third for everyday wear at the school. Overcoat of improved soldier's cloth - double-breasted, on hooks; dark green uniform - double-breasted, on hooks; trousers - the same color; boots - yuft with long tops; headdress - in winter, a lamb round hat, and in spring, summer and autumn, a peakless cap, on which a white cover was put on in summer. In summer, instead of a uniform, they wore a white shirt.

In winter, it was supposed to wear a cap over the overcoat with the ends tucked under the belt crosswise, corresponding to

tucked up, which cost us a lot of work. White gloves for the holidays - we had to have our own suede ones ... Cleanliness and tidiness in clothes were strictly observed by both the junker harness and line officers, and for sloppily dressed junkers they were usually charged from the junkers' detached and platoon harnesses, not to mention the junker himself.

Each semi-company was divided into two class groups in terms of training. The method of teaching was lecture-based with tests that were passed in six months, and in the lower grade those who did not pass the tests were expelled from the school as volunteers. When moving from the junior class to the senior class, they took exams, and then final exams at the end of the senior class. The exams ended on May 10, and on May 15 the school entered the camp, located in the large All Saints Grove.

It was very difficult to refuse the test or ask for its postponement; for this, one had to go to the class inspector himself, who, with great abuse, gave written permission, which we called "indulgence." Upon passing the test, it was necessary to return to the class inspector and report on the mark received. Evaluation of progress was made

on a 12-point system. The subjects that were taught to us provided not only special training for the platoon commander, but also contributed to our purely military and general development. We were taught the tactics of various branches of the armed forces in relation to the then existing organization; general tactics (in the senior year) with a brief concept of strategy; statutes; jurisprudence; military administration; military history, mainly Russian, from Peter I to the Russo-Turkish War of 1877–1878. inclusive; mechanics, physics and chemistry; Russian literature; foreign languages - French and German; finally, the Law of God (in the junior year). There were pretty good offices for artillery and engineering.

The class inspector was an experienced teacher, Colonel Lobachevsky, who graduated from the artillery academy. Small in stature, already elderly, speaking a little through his nose, he was demanding of both the junkers and the teachers. Lobachevsky paid a lot of attention to teaching, and our school was considered one of the best.

His assistant, Colonel Kedrov, graduated from the Academy of the General Staff in the second category, an inactive teacher, taught military administration. Infantry tactics were read by a private

teacher, the chief of staff of one of the grenadier divisions of the General Staff, Colonel Nikitin. He read tediously according to our official textbook, spoke badly, repeated himself, very often said "hence", "so to speak", and lectures usually began with the words: "I forgot to tell you yesterday ..." In our class there was one poet who stated in verse lecture by Nikitin. I had already completely forgotten it, but it was beginning

she is like this:

I forgot to tell you yesterday
that in our, so to speak, infantry there
are four platoons in each company ...

Once, before the start of Nikitin's lecture, I, as the head of the class, stood on a raised platform and, to the Homeric laughter of the class, read this "lecture" in verse. Suddenly Nikitin enters. I reported, but I had to give an explanation of what caused the laughter in the class. I had to hand him the written "lecture". Nikitin laughed heartily, asked for verses, and returned them at the next lecture, not at all offended by the joke. Colonel Bolyshhev taught artillery tactics well,

a full-time teacher who graduated from the artillery academy.

With complete knowledge of the matter, the lecturer, military engineer Colonel Vogand, conducted the classes. Stern, he did not utter a single superfluous word at a lecture, there was never a smile on his face, and yet in private life he was a sociable and cheerful person. While serving in the school, he took contracts for construction. He owns the construction of the Kursk railway station and the Metropol hotel. The school was a secondary matter for him, but Vogand's attitude to teaching was the most serious.

Colonels of the General Staff of the Russian and Sukhomlin were good teachers in military history, and the Russian-Turkish war was brilliantly read by the Colonel of the General Staff

Sinaisky - commander of the 2nd Rostov Grenadier Regiment, who commanded the 61st division in 1914. The

languages were taught by the teachers of the cadet corps. The original teacher of the German language was State Councilor Bieberstein. It was said that in 1870 he was a non-commissioned officer in the German army and took part in the war. He demanded from us a strict military bearing, and when they came out to answer him, there were clear turns and clicking of heels. And we called him the wrong title: "Your Excellency." We had only good and excellent marks in German. Our combat superiors knew this weakness of the old man, laughed at him, but did not forbid us to call this non-commissioned officer the title of general.

The opposite originality was the teacher of the Law of God and the priest of our school church. In relation to the junkers, he enjoyed the disciplinary rights of the commander of a separate company. He was supposed to command "Attention!", and he greeted us. We called him "major", although there was no such rank in the army. "Major" Potekhin at the very first lesson declared that we know the Law of God, and we can easily prepare for the exam, and he would better read passages from Russian history to us, and began to read them ... from the assassination of Paul I, telling this event according to Zubov's notes, just published then in Paris in French. We listened to all the lectures of this original "major" with great attention and, to the credit of the junkers, they were not taken out of the classroom, so that nothing reached the ears of the authorities about them. The "major" continued to carefully manage church services with the proclamation of health to the entire reigning house of the Romanovs. The

regulations were taught by our semi-company commanders. We had a good Infantry Combat Charter and Dragomir's charters - Field and "Instruction for the action in battle of a detachment from all types of weapons." Unfortunately, the charters penetrated poorly into the thickness of the armies. Old man Dragomirov excluded combat from the Field Manual and believed that it was impossible to give statutory rules for combat, but only to offer instructions for its conformity with the situation

in which it would be necessary to fight. The head of the school under me was Major General Yakovlev, who had just replaced Major General Laimir

who was appointed head of the Alexander Military School. Yakovlev was a handsome and stately general in his fifties, with a large beard and a dignified bearing. He did not interfere in both training and combat training, and we very rarely saw him in the companies. During the World War, from its very beginning until the February Revolution, he commanded the 17th Army Corps rather mediocrely. With the renewal of the command staff after the February Revolution, Yakovlev was removed from the corps, and in the future I no longer heard about him.

The commander of the battalion of the school, Colonel Romanovsky, also interfered little in our studies and our military education; he was an inactive person. He turned out to be the same at the head of the 5th Infantry Regiment, of which he was appointed commander in 1903. During the Battle of Mukden, the regiment was surrounded by the Japanese. With the knowledge of Captain Tsikhovich, who arrived from the main apartment of Kuropatkin of the General Staff, Romanovsky ordered the banner to be buried in the ground, and the regiment made its way out of the encirclement with bayonets. Literary controversy arose about the death of this regiment after the war.

Closer to the junkers was the company commander. The 2nd company in my presence was commanded by Captain Kalynin, a rude army officer, of great stature, who walked waddle. We called it "the suitcase". He did not know military affairs well, he followed the internal order in the company more. Like all company commanders of military schools, he was listed in the guard.

Our immediate supervisor and educator was a half-company commander, in our half-company - the staff captain of the Life Guards of the Kexholm Regiment Bauer (half-company commanders were seconded to the school and remained on the lists of their regiments). Staff Captain Bauer was a good drill sergeant and an excellent educator. He looked at the junkers as future officers, so he tried to instill in us the qualities of a boss. First of all, he demanded the truth from us. The future officer had no right to lie or dodge. Each cadet who committed any misconduct was first of all obliged to report to his immediate superior - a detached junker sword belt - and he already reported on command. Usually in such cases, Bauer did not even impose a disciplinary sanction. But if Bauer himself or

the authorities above him learned about the incident, then on his part there was no mercy for the guilty.

Usually, after returning from holidays in the lesson of charters, when Bauer asked what had happened and with whom, the junkers got up and reported their misdeeds. In one of these polls, the cadet Nizyaev did not report that he did not salute the officer of the Rostov Grenadier Regiment on the street, who, having made a remark to him, did not even ask his last name, but only found out the company number. Bauer asked Nizyaev whether there had been a similar incident with him, the cadet confirmed, but when asked why he had not reported to his superiors, he remained silent. Nizyaev received two days of arrest, and we were amazed how Bauer could find out. The matter later became clear: the officer who made the remark to Nizyaev turned out to be Bauer's acquaintance, told him about this incident and described the appearance of Nizyaev, who looked like a Chinese. The evidence was there.

The second thing Bauer instilled in us was responsibility. For every misconduct of the junker, both the detached and platoon harness junkers were responsible.

In a word, Bauer laid in us by everyday education what we should need in the future. Personally, following his principles in the service, I have always achieved success in relations with subordinates. Single combat training,

of platoons with us, in the 2nd half-company of the 2nd company, were at such a height that when everyone in the arena was engaged in platoon exercises, the other half-companies stopped and looked at the platoon reorganizations we were clearly making. Bauer left the school for the regiment at the end of 1902, leaving a good memory.

In my later life, I did not have to meet Bauer, but his name remained in the surviving archives of the First World War, which speak of the tragedy of Samsonov's army near Soldau. In 1935, I had to read in the archives a report from one of the officers of the Life Guards of the Keksholmsky Regiment, who participated in this operation in the sector of the 2nd Russian Infantry Division. The report says that a handful of fighters of this regiment under the command of Colonel Bauer held back the offensive of superior German forces for a long time, but then they were dispersed by enemy artillery fire, and Bauer's fate remained unclear.

In sharp contrast was the commander of the 1st half-company, staff captain of the army regiment, Lebedinsky. Having only graduated from the cadet school himself, Lebedinsky was a petty and captious commander. A good driller, he looked at the junkers unfriendly. They took him out. Things got to the point that when he put some cadet under arrest, the whole company escorted this junker with military honors to the punishment cell. The disobedience of the company to the authorities was almost overdue. The training

sessions were in full swing. It was easy to learn. By the end of the first year of study, I had a transfer grade point average of 11.6 and took first place in the list of cadets of the junior class. Things were going well with me in combat. With Bauer, I was listed as both a combatant and a diligent, accurate junker. Bauer sometimes invited several of these combatant junkers to visit him on Saturdays, and here he studied us carefully, but in a different, non-official setting. I now want to tell you how free

time was used during the teaching period. With enrollment in the school, we, the

junkers of the junior class, were kept at the school for about a month without vacation, teaching the rules of saluting, behavior on the street, in theaters, the ability to approach the officer on duty with a report, observance of dress code, etc. After a test in art behavior outside the walls of the school there was one more test - in the ability to dance. Twice a week, for half an hour, dance lessons were held in each half-company, led by an elderly artist of the Bolshoi Theater Ershov. He taught us how to bow at balls, and then the waltz and mazurka went on. Without the ability to dance a waltz, they were not allowed on vacation.

On a mandatory basis, teams led by junker harnesses, we examined palaces, cathedrals, monuments and art galleries in Moscow. Such excursions were usually held on Sundays from 12 noon. The authorities arranged for us an annual

ball at the school, where we could invite our acquaintances with a preview by the authorities of the list of invitees. The junkers were sent to balls in the officers' meetings of the regiments located in Moscow along with each company and to women's institutes. We preferred, of course,

to go to officer meetings, where they will feed you dinner, while at the institutes you had to limit yourself to tea and

sandwiches. During the winter period, our school was visited by two high-ranking persons. The first of them was the commander of the Moscow District, Grand Duke Sergei Alexandrovich, who was later killed. The general walked around the company premises, tasted food in the dining room during our breakfast and, without saying a word to any of the junkers, left the school, leaving a disgusting impression of himself.

The second person was the head of the main department of military educational institutions, Grand Duke Konstantin Konstantinovich. Having recently assumed this position, he evoked enthusiasm among the Cadets, and even among the cadets of those schools that were recruited from the cadet corps. He had a claim to a great memory for faces.

Konstantin Konstantinovich composed poetry, wrote in verse the play "The King of the Jews", staged at the Hermitage Theater with his participation in the t

So this "poet" was brought to us in the hands of the Cadets of the neighboring corps. However, he did not calculate what environment he was in. Walking around the company premises in which we were, he met the adjutant of the school, respected by us, and turned to him with the question: "Ah, Armenian, are you still at the school?" This attitude took us by surprise. Then we were built into companies, and he began to go around the junkers, asking who and where he entered the school. He reached our half-company and turned, in particular, to me with the question of who my parents are, how much pocket money they send me and how much my father receives a salary. When I answered that my father received 100 rubles a month, the Grand Duke declared that this was a large amount. According to the civil list, I learned that he himself receives 120 thousand rubles a year, not counting income from specific estates. I boiled up inwardly and, although restrained, but firmly answered that "now the ruble has become cheaper." My superiors opened their eyes in surprise, and the Grand Duke ended the conversation with me and quickly moved on. To the credit of my superiors, I

had no hint of displeasure at my answer. When the tour was over, it was ordered to go to the first floor to see off the head of the main department. We reluctantly reached out for this procedure. Going down to the lobby, Konstantin Konstantinovich, looking over the top, said:

"Somewhere here was my overcoat." Obviously, he expected that one of the officers

give overcoat. Silence reigned ... The head of the school did not lose his head. He ordered the doorman to bring in his overcoat.

The head of the main department arrived at the school in his arms baby cadets. He managed to get away from us on his own feet.

The unaccustomed for us appeal to "you", the fear of shaking hands with someone, the arrogance and exaggerated liberalism of Grand Duke Konstantin Konstantinovich caused us, if not bitterness, then, in any case, a skeptical attitude towards him. At the end

of April, the entire Moscow garrison (more than two infantry divisions and a cavalry brigade with their artillery, all schools and combat companies of the cadet corps) took part in the general parade, for which the troops lined up on Theater Square with their rear to the theaters and marched solemnly towards Aleksandrovsky square. In those days, Theater Square was without squares. The Alexander School was the first to pass, then ours, the Moscow Military School, combatant companies of cadets and then troops.

The commander of the district troops, who was hosting the parade, stood at the entrance from Theater Square to Okhotny Ryad. Companies deployed in two lines passed, company after company for 50 steps ...

PRODUCTION TO OFFICERS

On May 15, 1902, the camp training period began, which ended on September 1 for the junior and August 6-10 for the senior class with the production of junkers to the first officer rank of second lieutenant. This period of training was filled exclusively with fieldwork. There were company and battalion exercises, small tactical exercises, we worked out the loose formation, guard service, took a course of shooting, and did field gymnastics. On

in the junior course, semi-instrumental surveys for groups, then each independently conducted two visual surveys of routes. In the senior year, visual sketches were drawn up for tactical tasks.

In addition, in the summer, the younger class was taken to Tula to inspect weapons and cartridge factories, and the older class visited the district artillery range and was present at artillery firing. The landfill was located near the village of Klementyev, north of Mozhaisk. It was small and eventually lost its significance. With the opening in 1928 of another training ground, Klementevsky was closed by me (I then commanded the troops of the Moscow Military District). After visiting the Klementevsky training ground, the senior course examined the field of the Battle of Borodino in 1812, at that time not yet

restored.

The summer period ended with participation in district or large maneuvers.

Our school was located in the large All Saints Grove, which is now within the city. Then it was a dense and impenetrable forest. The main roads in the grove were guarded by guards and patrols. Our filming area covered Pokrovskoye-Streshnevo (now Pekhotnaya Street), the villages of Shankovo and

Nikolskoye, and Koptev settlements. Going out at 7 o'clock in the morning to shoot, we received the so-called "dead man", that is, a medium-sized French bun with a cutlet or cheese embedded in it. This "dead man" supported

our existence until returning to the camp for lunch at one o'clock in the afternoon. The teachers checked the work we were doing on the spot.

The camp consisted of barracks, two for each company. In the rear of the camp there was a canopy-dining room, a kitchen, a punishment cell, an ammunition depot and apartments - summer cottages for the commanding staff.

In the camps, guard duty was assigned to the junkers for practice. The guard commanders were the junker harness, and the sentries were the junkers of the junior and senior classes. I'm not talking about the companies on duty and orderly, who carried out their service in the same way as in winter. The summer of 1902 was

tolerable, with relatively little rainfall, and they did not interfere with classes. If we had good drill and tactical training, then we were of little skill in shooting. Somehow, little attention was paid to this at the school. The daily routine in the camps differed little from the winter one. The rise was at 6 o'clock in the

morning, then the toilet and morning inspection. At 7 o'clock tea with bread was given. After that, we went either to the shooting, or to drill exercises. At 1.30 p.m. a good hearty lunch was provided, after which rest was provided. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon, an afternoon snack: some hot dish - new potatoes, cottage cheese with milk or a cutlet and tea. From 4.30 to 7 pm, drills continued. At 8 pm dinner - also with a meat dish and tea. Then at 9 pm roll call on the front line and then at 10.30 everyone went to bed. Sometimes we had complaints about allowances, but I remember our half-company Bauer used to say: wait, you will be officers, remember also about this table. Subsequently, more than once I had to recall Bauer's predictions, since I had

to restrain my appetite for an officer's salary. There was one duty that was not assigned to all the cadets, but fell on my shoulders twice. The commanders of the companies were in charge of the allowance of the junkers in turn. To help them for a month, two cadets were involved - to fulfill the duties of a counter and a food captain. The first one was laying out the layout, the

menu and maintaining all the reporting, the second one was the storage and distribution of products. Both were responsible for the good quality of food. I have been in both of these positions, which meant sitting in the kitchen for a month without a way out, sleeping there. We didn't go to classes at that time, then we had to make up for lost time. On yourself

I had to accept all the dissatisfaction of the junkers for the quality of food, but on the other hand, when I subsequently had to command a company, I was no longer a novice in housekeeping ...

In the middle of summer, we learned that the Minister of War, General Kuropatkin, had arrived in Moscow, and one evening at the roll call it was announced that tomorrow our school would be reviewed at Khodynka, for which it should put up a company in wartime states. Our companies were 100 people each, and the wartime company numbered 225 people, in other words, more than half of the school had to participate in the review. The command of the school ordered that each company put up one wartime platoon. By morning, the company, dressed as marching, without any rehearsal, under the command of the commander of the 1st company, set out for Khodynka. Our second platoon was commanded by Bauer.

On Khodynka, we saw the battalion of the Alexander Military School already lined up. Having attached themselves to him, they began to expect the arrival of Kuropatkin. Soon the Minister of War arrived with a large retinue, greeted us and then called the battalion of the cadets of the Alexander School for a battalion drill exercise. The Alexandrovites began the exercise, but it was clear from the side that they were going badly, to top it all, when turning around, several cadets, apparently not hearing the commands, collided with those who had already turned and fell from the collision. The teaching was soon over. Kuropatkin rode up to the battalion and spoke with fervor for a long time. Our turn has come. We took the

command "quietly" and froze. Kuropatkin rode up, got off his horse and began to walk around the front, examining both the alignment, and the ability to hold a rifle, and the correct fit of equipment. His expression was angry. Having made only one remark, Kuropatkin ordered a company drill to begin. The company moved and on the move perfectly made all the reorganizations without losing its footing. Suddenly Kuropatkin stopped the company, ordered the officers to get out of line, the junkers to become platoons, and the sergeant major of the 1st company, also a junker, to command the company. Now we have pulled ourselves up even more, and the further teaching

went even better. Rota was stopped. Kuropatkin came up and began to thank us, declaring that he did not expect that of us civilians

people, such combatants can develop, and, turning to the head of the Alexander School, General Laiming, he said: "And you, General, having former cadets, it's a shame to dismiss them like that." The Minister of War especially thanked our sergeant major, who commanded the company. Inspired by the success of the review, we moved to the camp, which was an hour's walk away. At this time, already in the senior year, vacancies for future appointments were received and among them there was no vacancy in Poltava, from which the sergeant major of our company was from and where he wanted to go to

serve ... And at this time, ahead of us, Kuropatkin himself went to our camp, went around him and called for field gymnastics the junkers of the 4th company who remained outside the calculation. The Shkaliki have always been good gymnasts, but here they outdid themselves, jumping like balls over ditches and fences. And here the review went well.

By the time we returned to the camp, the authorities had already left, and we were rewarded with a three-day vacation. The antagonism that existed before between our school and the Alexander School grew even more.

August has slipped by. Senior students sorted out vacancies, were promoted to officers and went on vacation. We also began to dream about the upcoming autumn holidays. But suddenly it became known that we were to take part in large, army-scale, maneuvers near Kursk.

Since only 200 cadets remained in the school, it was ordered from above to form a combined battalion from the Alexander and our schools. Alexandrovites fielded the 1st and 2nd companies, we - the 3rd and 4th. The battalion was commanded by our battalion commander Colonel Romanovsky. I was appointed commander of the 3rd platoon of the 3rd company. According to the combat schedule, our cadet battalion entered the consolidated corps of the "Northern" army. On August 28, we landed in Kursk and from the railway went to the corps concentration area.

The Kursk maneuvers were really big maneuvers. They turned first to the south-west of Kursk, and ended in a decisive "battle" near Kursk itself, to the south and west of it. Parts of the Moscow, Smolensk, Kyiv and Odessa districts participated in the maneuvers - a total of six army corps and two cavalry divisions, about 100 thousand people and 200 thousand

horses. Two armies maneuvered: "Northern", commanded by Grand Duke Sergei Alexandrovich, and "South" - under the command of Kuropatkin. As they said then, the choice was made of the commander, and possibly the commander-in-chief of the army. Nicholas II was present at the maneuvers, the main mediator was Field Marshal Grand Duke Mikhail Nikolaevich.

From the point of view of the platoon commander, which I was during these maneuvers, they passed for us in a series of tactical clashes, first with the cavalry of the southerners, and then in the defense of the redoubt on the extreme right flank of the "Northern" army. The maneuvers required physical exertion from us and introduced us to actions in large formations. I do not give

here a detailed description of the course of the maneuvers; it was not as well known to me then as it is now, from the literature. But even then we got the impression that our "Northern" army was defeated and its leadership was not up to par. Everyone praised Kuropatkin.

At the same maneuvers, for the first and last time, I saw the commander of the troops of the Kyiv district, General Dragomirov, passing in a carriage. With great respect, we young cadets looked at this original and then well-known general - educator of the troops of the Russian army.

Having returned to Moscow, our class, which had already become the senior class, departed before October 1 for the autumn holidays. I went to Belebey to my parents and by October 1 I returned to the school. New appointments were coming from senior class junkers to platoon and detached commanders. I was appointed commander of the 3rd platoon, and the commander of the 4th platoon was Junker Koshevoy.

It was with great regret that I learned of Bauer's departure to the regiment to command a company. The commander of the 2nd semi-company was appointed staff captain of the 4th grenadier regiment Gorovoy, seconded to the school and teaching mechanics and chemistry in some classes. It is worth saying a few words about this half-company commander, deeply respected by all the

junkers of the school. Nikolai Ivanovich Gorovoy, having graduated from Moscow University in the Faculty of Physics and Mathematics, graduated from the one-year department of our school, joined the 4th Nesvizh Grenadier Regiment, stationed in Moscow, and remained in military service.

Being a good teacher, Gorovoy was a mediocre combat commander, especially when compared with Bauer. A man of remarkable kindness, responsive to all the needs of the junkers, who himself knew their life well, Gorovoy could not refuse anything and could not manage a half-company with a firm hand. Lost in front of the authorities, especially such rude ones as our commander of the 2nd company Kalypin, Gorovoy at times even felt burdened by his position. But, as is always the case, the authorities pressed on our half-company. In such a situation, the entire burden of drill training, internal order in the demi-company and military education fell on Koshev and me as platoon commanders, and especially on me, as the senior, uniting the entire demi-company.

It was difficult, but I worked on my own, scheduling classes and taking care of the daily education of young cadets. For my subsequent service, this was of great benefit. Having appeared in the company as a lieutenant, I was not like a puppy thrown into the water, unable to swim, but immediately took up a familiar task.

My personal relations with Gorov and Koshevoy were very excellent, one might even say friendly. The three of us carried on a common cause, and our half-company was not bad. The detached and platoon commanders of the 2nd half-company had to live with the junior cadets, so we were a little distant from our comrades in the senior class, but in all important matters we were always invited to the 1st half-company. As a junker of

the junior class, I was responsible only for myself, and now I had to be responsible for 50 people. According to routine in the company, as I have already mentioned above, the detached and platoon officers were punished for the guilty subordinates. Two or three times a month, the company commander made a tour of the premises in the morning and looked to see if the beds were made correctly, whether the established order was observed, and for violating it, the guilty cadet was supposed to have a month without vacation, separated by two weeks without vacation, and the platoon commander - a week. Not having a single penalty for the junior class, I, as a platoon commander, spent 2 months in my senior year without vacation for the misconduct of my subordinates.

No matter how you inspect the beds, bedside tables, smoking room, the company commander will find something, especially so far

young junkers were not accustomed to maintaining internal order. I had a platoon cadet Vladinsky, a typical sissy and a big slob. It used to happen that you go to inspect his bed, turn away the pillow, and under it lie a rusty shovel, a half-eaten piece of bread, in the nightstand next to the towel, a shoe brush and a toothbrush right there. I, as a platoon leader, and his detached one, had to make his bed every day and put things in order in the bedside table. No disciplinary action was taken against him.

However, I did not lose energy and broke those who showed laxity and looseness.

After any such inspections, he would come to Gorova's company and with a contrite heart would ask what penalty I had received. Upon learning that I was sitting for a week without a vacation, Gorovoy sighed and frankly said: "Yes, I got it too." In my youth, I felt more sorry for him than upset myself.

On October 20, 1902, by order of the school, I was promoted to army non-commissioned officer, and the next day - to junior junker belt. In my senior year,

the emphasis was more on combined arms tactics and military history. They also continued to study foreign languages. The drill went on, as in the previous year, in the junior class, and I tried to adhere to the Bauer system. I carried out the same system with respect to the preliminary report of the junkers on what had happened to them. Needless to say, all sorts of card games were forbidden in our country, and even more so gambling. But still, secretly among the junkers of the senior class, they flourished. Somehow one of the junkers was caught playing the wrong game. Immediately, the entire half-company with the junkers of the 2nd half-company gathered, the offense of this junker was dismantled and a decision (not recorded) was issued: to ask the sergeant major to report to the company commander both about the misconduct of those who played, and about the desire of the junkers to expel the mentioned junker from the school. The head of the school immediately granted the request of a half-company for the junker to be expelled, and a disciplinary sanction was imposed on those who played. This immediately sobered up the gamblers, the game stopped.

In the winter of 1902/03, I became interested in the theater. Yes, and how could one not get carried away when the talent of Chaliapin, Sobinov and others flourished this season

young talents. The Art Theater headed by Stanislavsky also developed its work. A good operatic composition was in the then private troupe of Solodovnikov. Many of us were fans of Petrova-Zvantseva, one of the best singers in Russia as Carmen. She shone in Geltser's ballet, for the benefit performance of which a lot of the public came specially from St. Petersburg. My studies continued to be excellent, the

theater did not reduce my points, and I received a lot of pleasure. On December 19, 1902, I was promoted to

senior junker harness by the school and soon left home for the Christmas holidays. Returning to the school, I learned about a new change in the composition of our superiors: the class inspector, Colonel Lobachevsky, was appointed director of the Oryol Cadet Corps, and Colonel Kelchevsky was appointed to us, of course, inferior in many respects to Lobachevsky. The curve of academic discipline went down.

In January 1903, between us, the junkers of the senior class, conversations were already beginning, who and where would like to go to serve. First of all, everyone bought himself a "Short schedule of the ground forces", which indicated all the units of the former tsarist army with their deployment and the names of the commanders of corps, divisions, regiments and individual battalions (rifle and reserve). There was also talk about the combat characteristics of the regiments, their military glory, and information was also scooped

from different sides about the modern reputation of the unit. Only hereditary nobles could go to the guard, and since we had a few of them at the school, there was no talk of it. All the rest were guided by the army.

Since February, we have been allowed to order officer uniforms from private tailors. Lists were drawn up of who wanted to sew with which tailor, and then the school itself reported to these tailors the lists of junkers who wanted to be dressed by them. We went to these tailors, chose cloth, took measurements from us and gradually began to fulfill the order. Each cadet was given 300 rubles from the treasury for uniforms. With this money, they usually sewed a uniform with trousers, a frock coat with two pairs of long trousers, an overcoat, two summer tunics, a cap, a lambskin hat, two pairs of boots, a pair of boots. Epaulettes, shoulder straps were ordered from the same amount, and weapons were bought - a saber and a revolver. Lingerie also

included in this calculation. In addition, the so-called officer's chest was ordered for the transportation of uniforms.

The Easter vacation was approaching, when suddenly, two days before these holidays, it was announced that there would be no vacation: Nicholas II and his family were supposed to come to Moscow on Holy Week and Easter to cook and spend the Easter week. Among other parts of the garrison, the school was supposed to keep guard in the palace, and then participate in the big parade of the garrison. Preparations began for both. Guard duty and training for the ceremonial march in the school yard began.

Two guards were placed in the palace itself: the inner one, which was located on the first floor of the palace and had posts in different corridors, and the outer one, as part of a company, placed posts at the gate, at the main entrance outside. In

addition to these two guards, a special honorary non-commissioned officer guard of double sentries was appointed, who had posts in the St. George Hall and other halls of the Kremlin.

In this guard, non-commissioned officers (for the junker harness school) stood guard in pairs, changed themselves without a guard, they did not have a guard commander. Honor was saluted with a gun "in the corporal way", that is, holding a rifle at the foot, dodging it to the side by 30 cm. For this guard there was a special room and a dining room located on the second floor up the stairs from Vladimirsky hall.

We, the junker belts, had to pick up sentries, bring them uniforms, check their knowledge of the duties of a sentry in general and the given post for which he was intended, in particular. There was a lot of work, and there was also a lot of trouble. I myself ended up

in the honorary non-commissioned officer guard at the post in St. George's Hall. Biryukov, the senior harness-junker of the 1st company, was assigned to me as a pair, with a face a little like me, but taller. So two more shifts were selected in pairs for our post and three more pairs for the second post in the Alexander Nevsky Hall. The day before, we

were all given cologne to eliminate the smell of mothballs from our first-time uniforms, and we were allowed to put on our patent leather boots in the guard of honor. At 9 am on a Monday

we changed the guard from the 1st Yekaterinoslav Grenadier Regiment, and our guard duty began.

At 10.55, when Biryukov and I, having passed the Vladimir Hall, entered the Georgievsky Hall to change our comrades standing on the first shift, we were amazed. The whole hall was filled with women of all ages, with kokoshniks on their heads, in Russian costumes, with a large neckline. There was no time to yawn and think.

We quickly marched to our post, changed comrades, stood quietly and then only looked around a little. Of course, there was no need to talk about bending your leg, you had to stand at attention and all the time salute the generals and colonels passing through the door.

It turns out, as it turned out later, we got to the ceremony of "christening" the queen with our court ladies, mostly Moscow.

I don't know how many minutes we spent at the posts, when the master of ceremonies walked through the door from the Alexander Nevsky Hall with a cane in a gold-embroidered uniform and hit the floor three times with a cane. Then all the ladies began to line up in the back of the head one another, in front of the old ones, and then the younger ones. Immediately, some nuns in their black dresses scurried about. Each lady walking behind held in her hands a train in front of the lady following, and the train of the last was carried by a footman.

In this order, this procession stretched to the Catherine Hall, where and there was a "christening", which we could no longer see.

A few minutes later, the ladies who introduced themselves began to return past us, at first the old women spoke importantly, the nuns minced between them, then the young ones went. Each of the ladies carried a large porcelain egg. Biryukov and I seemed to look

impassively at the passers-by, but in his eyes, and, probably, mine, merry lights flashed. Accompanied by an old lady, two young girls quickly walked and asked her how they curtsied (bow). Moreover, apparently, they were at court for the first time, because right there in front of us, not counting us as living people, they began to squat low, showing the old lady how they curtsied. Well, a sentry is a sentry and must look at everything dispassionately.

When Biryukov and I again took up duty at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, the hall was empty and only in the corner on the sofa was the footman on duty. Occasionally, 4-5 footmen came in from the Vladimir Hall in a group, stopped, looked at us attentively and ... left.

Having changed after 2 hours and arriving at our temporary guardhouse, we received an order not to detain "walkers" anywhere (this was the name of several Abyssinians walking around the palace, dressed in embroidered caftans, short trousers, stockings and shoes. On their heads were some multi-colored feathers).

As it turned out later, an incident occurred at one of the internal posts, where the twin sentries were stationed. The sentries were standing in front of the closed door. In the table of posts it was indicated that they should not let anyone in the door, except for their distributing, guard commander and the king. Two serious and knowledgeable junkers were at the post when one of the "walkers" was heading towards them with the intention of going through the doors. He was warned that it was impossible to walk here, but the Abyssinian continued to walk forward. Then both sentries crossed their bayonets and threatened him that they would stab him. The "fast walker", without hesitation, declared that he was the favorite of the empress and he was allowed to go everywhere. To this he received a rather clear answer: "It is not written on your forehead that you are the empress's favorite."

The sentries categorically offered him to leave... The night shift was tiring. It was stuffy in the palace, a clock was ticking rhythmically somewhere, and in complete silence it was lulling to sleep. Suddenly, in front of Biryukov and me, the figure of the commandant's adjutant, the captain, appeared, who asked me: "Isn't it cold to stand there?" And since, according to the charter, it is not supposed to answer questions, I decided that he was checking his knowledge of the duties of a sentry, and did not answer him anything. Then he turned with the same question to my friend, who followed my example. The captain got excited, began to prove to us that we should answer him, but since, according to the charter, "the sentry is an inviolable person," he could not do anything without replacing us. The captain ran and then brought us a shift. When we were replaced, explanations began. I showed the captain the charter and proved that he was not among the persons who could ask questions to sentries. He took us to an officer, the head of the internal guard, who confirmed that I was right.

At 9 o'clock in the morning of the next day, having defended the allotted time at the post, we went to our place in

Lefortovo to sleep. At the end of the Easter week, a large parade of the troops of the Moscow garrison took place. After the parade, we were allowed a ten-day vacation, and then the final exams began - the busiest time. I graduated from college with an average score, as far as I remember, 11.78. As the first to graduate from college, my name was entered on the marble plaque of the school, and, in addition, I was awarded a prize of 100 rubles by the former class inspector Prudnikov. Order No. 85 for military educational institutions dated <? > October 1903, it was issued and included in my track record. Being already the commander of the troops of the Moscow Military District, when I visited the Aschenbrenner infantry school located in the building of our former infantry school in 1927, I still saw a marble plaque with my name on it, screwed to the wall at the entrance to the assembly hall.

At the end of May, we went to the All Saints camps. The summer was exceptionally rainy near Moscow. It rained every day, and sometimes for a whole week continuously. Such weather, of course, disrupted our tactical summer camps in the field, and shooting, and shooting exercises. It was cold in the barracks. Warmed up by endless drinking of tea.

As it was supposed to be according to the program, at the beginning of June we went to the Borodino field. Now I was no longer chained to the Semyonovsky Monastery and went around the entire battlefield, which had not yet been restored - this was done later, in 1912 (a bronze monument erected in 1835 stood on the Raevsky battery), the Shevardinsky redoubt was a barely noticeable overgrown with grass ditch. The same French fortifications were still preserved near the village of Bezzubovo. That, in fact, is all that survived from this grandiose battle for its time. In the village of Borodino, in a two-story large house, also built in 1835, there was a museum where excavated fragments of weapons, cannonballs were exhibited; hung maps and engravings, portraits of heroes of the Russian army, members of Borodin, famous French generals. Copies of paintings and portraits of participants in the Battle of Borodino were also hung in the waiting room at the Borodino railway station. Subsequently, I had to visit Borodino more than once.

With every passing day of the summer, our pre-graduation fever intensified. It was necessary to go to the tailor, then to the shoemaker, then to the officer's things store, finishing the chores of uniforms.

After June 20, we, graduating junkers, were given two documents: 1) a list of cadets who graduated from college in order of seniority, in the order in which vacancies were to be sorted out; four sergeant majors chose from this list, and after them, the fifth, I had to choose a vacancy; 2) a list of vacancies offered from the General Staff. Each junker had to draw up a list of vacancies that he would like to take, in accordance with his seniority number. When disassembling vacancies, those that were selected before him were deleted from the list, and thus she obtained natural selection. Now it was really possible to think where and in which regiment to go to serve. We only had two people in the guard. Previously, they had to go to the regiments, stay there among the officers, and only then was the final decision given on their admission. The list of vacancies was filled with the names of regiments and individual battalions of the border districts. Kuropatkin sought, first of all, to replenish the frontier districts with cadets from military schools, and parts of the Moscow and

Kazan districts were filled mainly with graduates of cadet schools. The measure, of course, is expedient, but it turned out that from the cadet schools they went to serve in regiments stationed in large cities, and graduates of military schools had to go to serve in units located in the small cities of our western border, or to the Far East, to Turkestan and Caucasus. It got to the point that the commander of one reserve brigade located near Warsaw sent a letter to the school with a request to announce to the cadets how well the battalions of the brigade were located and that one could often visit Warsaw. In some regiments, such as, for example, the 1151st Infantry Pyatigorsk, stationed in the barracks near the Bereza Kartussskaya station, northeast of Brest, no one went to serve from year to year

solely for parking.

There was a smell of gunpowder in the Far East, so the vacancies in the units located there were in use. I was personally tempted to serve in the Caucasus and Turkestan. Three of my fellow junkers, natives

Tashkent, colorfully painted this city. From the infantry units, the junkers preferred the rifle ones, and the fortress regiments and battalions ("chocolate guard", as we called them by the brown collar and piping) did not attract the junkers.

I had to choose five vacancies, and since one of the sergeant majors was leaving for the guard, it was therefore necessary to prepare a list with four vacancies. In order of preference, I wrote down: the 13th Erivan Life Grenadier Regiment (the oldest regiment in the Russian army, founded under Mikhail Fedorovich Romanov) with a camp near Tiflis (now Tbilisi), the 1st Rifle East Siberian Regiment (the Novokievskoye tract on Far East), the 1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion (Tashkent) and the 205th Izmail Reserve Battalion, stationed in Odessa.

At the end of May, the head of the school himself, with a commission of battalion and company commanders, having gathered us in the canteen, began to distribute vacancies. From the list I compiled, the 13th Erivan Grenadier and 1st East Siberian regiments were taken by sergeants, so I turned out to be a future second lieutenant of the 1st Turkestan rifle battalion with a camp in Tashkent. So, in order of seniority,

the cadets of the vacancies were sorted out. The one-year junker, who took a vacancy at Bereza Kartussskaya, we greeted with applause, the authorities began to dissuade him so that he would not ruin his youth, but he immediately reassured everyone, declaring that after graduating from the school he was going to the reserve, to which he had a legal right. Another cadet, diligently crossing out many vacancies taken before him, became confused, and when he was called and asked which regiment he wanted to join, he named one of the regiments that had already been taken. Hearing this, he was silent for a long time. When, nevertheless, they demanded from him to say which regiment he was taking, the cadet declared: "It doesn't matter which one, as long as the cap was with a white band!" Under the friendly laughter of the audience, finally, such a regiment was found on the list, and when asked by the head of the school why he wanted to go to this regiment, the cadet replied: "I

have already ordered such a cap!" There was an even louder laugh. Now it was possible to finish things with uniforms, which we started. At the end of Ju

a chest with a new uniform. The company commander carefully examined all this.

The production of officers began with the Krasnoselsky camp gathering, where, after the final maneuvers, the cadets who were promoted to officers were called forward and the tsar congratulated them on this new rank. After that, telegrams were immediately sent to Moscow and Kyiv about the production that had taken place. Junker schools released ensigns at a different time.

We Muscovites were looking forward to this telegram. From year to year it was brought by a postman on a bicycle, waving a telegram as he traveled through the camp, to hand it over to the officer on duty in the battalion.

At about 5 pm on August 10, this long-awaited postman showed up in the camp, and the companies immediately began collecting money for him. The duty officer, having received a telegram, went with a report to the head of the school, then, returning to his room, shouted: "Bugler, blow the collection!" According to the established custom, the bugler, although he was put under arrest for this, instead of the usual one, trumpeted the officer's duty.

We quickly gathered in cadet uniforms for the front line, where we were read a congratulatory telegram from Nicholas II on promotion to officers. Shouting "hurrah", we dispersed into companies, and in half an hour 200 new officers appeared in the camp.

While the telegram was being read and while we were changing into a new uniform, many cabmen had already gathered near the camp, offering to take us to the

city. With the promotion to officers, we became "full citizens": as cadets we were not allowed into any restaurant, and now all their doors were open to us. Even before the production, it was discussed who and how would celebrate it. I got into the company of six comrades, and we decided at first to dine modestly in a separate office of a large Moscow hotel, and then to end the evening in the famous Yar cafe. According to tradition, after the promotion to officers, it was allowed to have fun for

three days. The program of our small company was carried out in full, and at four

o'clock in the morning we returned with heavy heads in a cab to our cadet camp. Although with pain

head, but it was pleasant to wake up the next day at about ten o'clock in the morning and not hear any more drum or signal horn for the obligatory rise.

After drinking black coffee, we went to pay visits to the head of the school, the battalion commander, the company and half-company commander, saying goodbye to him, and some of us did not go to anyone if he did not deserve our attention at the school. Lebedinsky turned out to be such, to whom very few junkers inflicted a farewell visit.

Then it was necessary to complete all the calculations with the economic part, to receive the necessary lifting money, and from the adjutant - an order to the regiment. The track record was sent by the office of the school directly to the unit. It indicated that by order of the military department of August 10, 1903, we were promoted to second lieutenants with seniority from August 10, 1902, that is, we were given an advantage in seniority for one year for promotion to the rank of lieutenant, while those produced from cadet schools, after spending 6 months in the rank of warrant officer and then promoted to second lieutenant, they were required to serve four years for promotion to lieutenant. All calculations were quickly completed, and nothing kept me in Moscow any

longer. After graduating from college, a 28-day vacation was given, and then it was necessary to go to the unit. Since there was no railroad from Orenburg to Tashkent yet, it was necessary to travel by rail through Baku and Krasnovodsk. However, the last way was long, and the money was issued in the shortest direction, i.e. through Orenburg. Saving the financial interests of the treasury, I won in another way, namely: with a new appointment from Orenburg to Tashkent, I had to do 53 kilometers a day, while from Moscow to Orenburg by rail I had to travel 160 kilometers a day (in reality, of course, faster). I was obliged to report to the 1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion only on October 25, that is, my 28-day vacation was extended two and a half times, allowing me to live longer at home. Having taken a ticket by rail, at 11 o'clock in the evening on August 11 I was already leaving Moscow from the Kazansky railway station, although with

mood, but also with reflection, when I again from distant Central Asia get to Moscow.

THE BEGINNING OF SERVICE IN THE 1st TURKESTAN RIFLE BATTALION

On the evening of August 13, 1903, I arrived at my parents' house. At home, as usual with us in the summer, I found a full congress of guests. Everyone greeted me noisily, and I was very glad to find myself again in my own home circle. In addition, the student youth of Belebey, having fun together, were finishing their holidays, and I found them still in the gathering, spinning in a whirlwind of picnics, evening festivities, common for small county towns of that time. On October

10, I left my parents' house and traveled by rail through Samara, Ryazhsk, Rostov-on-Don, Baku and Krasnovodsk to Tashkent. It was a wonderful autumn in the North Caucasus, and it was pleasant to admire the distant mountain landscape. The train quickly rolled to the Caspian Sea.

Here is Baku - the famous city of oil. Since the steamer left for Krasnovodsk only after 20 hours, I had enough time to at least briefly examine the new city and visit the dark bazaars of the old city. In the evening of the

next day I was already on board the ship. So for the first time I had to make this little sea voyage. By 12 o'clock the next day I had already landed in Krasnovodsk.

Alien, but at the same time interesting, appeared before me, a native of the Urals, hot, bare and reddish mountains surrounding Krasnovodsk. It was also original with its one-story flat-roofed houses, red-hot sidewalks. Occasionally came across some kind of stunted plants near the houses.

But here I am already sitting in a train car and driving through the waterless desert along the Persian border to Ashgabat. Everything is new: both nature and passengers - Turkmens in large astrakhan hats and robes, and women with faces covered with a burqa (veil), and even the carriages of the Transcaspian railway, painted white.

Here are the soldiers of the Turkestan troops in white shirts with white caps and crimson chakchirs (lamb skin trousers). In Ashgabat, I sent a telegram to my comrade Mikhalevsky, who had gone to serve in Tashkent in the 2nd reserve Khojent battalion, with a request to meet me in Tashkent. Merv flashed by... The train went over the big railway bridge across the Amu Darya to Chardjou. Having passed Bukhara, Samarkand, passing the Tamerlane Gate, in the middle of the day on October 19, I arrived at the Tashkent railway station. Mikhalevsky waved his cap affably on the platform.

Having received my officer's chest from the luggage and having put it on a cab, Mikhalevsky and I went to his apartment in the old part of the city, where he lived with his married sister. Before finding an apartment for me, Mikhalevsky offered to live with him, rejecting all my attempts to get a hotel room. I was very grateful to him for this, since there really were no more or less comfortable hotels or rooms in Tashkent at that time. After a day's rest from the road, I headed to the battalion barracks.

The barracks of the 1st rifle Turkestan battalion were located on the border of the new and old city near the so-called "Urda" - a small bazaar. Quickly finding the barracks yard, I went to the office at the direction of the orderly. The adjutant of the battalion, lieutenant Strelbitsky, having specified when I arrived and where I was staying, led me to the office of the battalion commander. Having reported to the latter about my arrival and having answered a number of rather banal and meaningless questions, I was appointed to the post of half-company commander of the 3rd company of the battalion. The battalion commander, Colonel Rzhepetsky, was one

of the old Turkestan officers, though not a native officer of the 1st battalion, but who had made more than one campaign in Turkestan. He was appointed commander of a rifle regiment in the Far East and had to leave soon. Rzhepetsky gave the impression of a dry person and, as it turned out later, the officers did not have special sympathies.

enjoyed.

I began my service, although in the young part of the former tsarist army, but which already had its own military history.

In 1865, the Orenburg Rifle Battalion was formed in Orenburg, which was immediately sent to Tashkent, to the combat area in Central Asia. At that time, the advance of Russian troops in Central Asia began, ending on the borders of Afghanistan.

Since 1866, the Orenburg Rifle Battalion, renamed in 1867 into the 1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion, took part in almost all campaigns and battles in Central Asia. There was no written complete history in my battalion, but there was only a brief memo about the combat life of the battalion. Starting from Tashkent, the battalion participated in the wars with Bukhara, the Kokand Khanate, its units under the command of the later known General Skobelev pursued the remnants of the Kokand troops to the Chinese border near the Pamirs. The Khiva campaign, the occupation of Kulja and the return to Tashkent - these are the huge distances that the battalion covered with battles, taking the fortified eastern cities. Of course, the enemy was not of a European warehouse and combat training, but in numbers, holding on to the solid eastern walls of the cities, he always outnumbered the Russian military detachments. The artillery of that time was powerless against the walls of fortified cities, and they had to be stormed along the attached ladders.

The battalion was formed in Orenburg for military operations, therefore, as it happened in such cases more than once, not only the army men, but also part of the officers from the guard got into its officer environment. I would like to name one of them - this is Captain Grippenbergh, who during the war of 1877 already commanded the Life Guards of the Moscow Regiment. Such guards were Traize, later the commander of the Life Guards of the Cuirassier, and then the commandant of the Gatchina Palace and others.

The first commander of the battalion was army major Pishchemsky, about which there were many anecdotes.

In 1866, Kuropatkin, later Minister of War, joined the battalion from the Pavlovsk Military School to serve as lieutenant. He served in the battalion for five years, before entering the General Staff Academy in 1871. After graduating from the academy and after a trip abroad to France, Kuropatkin in 1875 again, already as a staff officer, took part in the Kokand campaign along with the 1st rifle Turkestan battalion, although not in his

ranks. After the Russo-Turkish War of 1877–1878, he was appointed commander of the 1st Turkestan Rifle Brigade, which included the 1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion. Thus, for eleven years, General Kuropatkin was in close contact with the 1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion, and he maintained this connection later. Every officer of the battalion who came to St. Petersburg always dined with the Minister of War, and the former Turkestan rifleman was keenly interested in his comrades and in the life of the battalion in general. In memory of the service and the battalion, Kuropatkin presented a large silver brother with the number of cups corresponding to the number of officers to the battalion officer's canteen. At the same time as Kuropatkin, the Narodnaya Volya Ashenbrenner served in the battalion, and I remember how in the 1920s, in connection with the celebration

of the anniversary of Ashenbrenner's revolutionary activity, the Moscow Infantry School (later the Tambov Infantry School) was named after him. Among the telegrams received by Ashenbrenner, which were printed in the newspapers, was a telegram from Kuropatkin, who was living out his life. In the album of officers who served in the battalion, which was kept in the officers' collection, I, despite the fact that Ashenbrenner was in exile, saw his photograph.

In the old army, the principle of joint service of brothers in one rifle unit was encouraged, and at the same time, four Kalitin brothers and four Fedorov brothers served in the 1st Turkestan battalion - eight relatives from a total staff of 26 officers. In 1877, the eldest of the Kalitins, Pavel Petrovich, Captain Fedorov

and Lieutenant Popov, of their own free will, were sent to the active Danube army, Kalitin was appointed commander of the 3rd squad of the Bulgarian militia, and Fedorov and Popov commanded companies in it. On July 19, 1877, in an unsuccessful battle for the Russians near Eski Zagora (Staraya Zagora), Kalitin with the Bulgarian squad staunchly fought off a superior enemy. During a bayonet skirmish, the bannerman was killed, and the banner, presented to the squad by the city of Samara, fell to the ground. Twice slightly wounded, Kalitin

jumps off his horse, grabs the banner, jumps back on his horse and with a banner in his hands he shouts to his squad: "Guys! Our flag is with us!

Forward - for him, for me! Inspired by the militias rushed forward after their commander, the Turks faltered, but at that time three bullets pierced Kalitin's chest. A fierce bayonet fight took place around the dead commander who fell from his horse. The banner was taken down. In the same battle, both company commanders were killed - Captain Fedorov and Lieutenant Popov. The Bulgarian army honored the memory of the fallen heroes, especially Lieutenant Colonel Kalitin. During my service, a monument to

the fallen soldiers of the battalion, including Kalitin, Fedorov and Popov, was erected with funds raised by officers. He stood in the park, in front of the battalion barracks. The younger Kalitin, Pyotr Petrovich, began his service in the 1st Battalion of

the Turkestan Rifle Year as a volunteer. Promoted to ensign in 1874, he and Khiva campaigns in the Kokand, and then, during the assault on the Geok-Tepe fortress, he received the Order of George of the 4th degree. His further service proceeded through the Cossack troops. Before the World War he was the commander of the West Siberian Cossack brigade. With this brigade, he arrived at the Caucasian theater of operations and took part in the very first Sarykamysh operation. Fighting all the time in this theater, he subsequently commanded the 2nd Turkestan Corps, participated in the capture of Erzurum. His subsequent fate is unknown to me. The memory of the elder Kalitin was sacredly kept in the battalion. Cheerful and cheerful, Kalitin, according to the memoirs of old-timers, was brave in battle and cheerful in everyday life.

* * *

Of the four Fedorov brothers, I found two in the battalion: a lieutenant colonel, wounded near Makhram in the chest from a falconet (a large-caliber rifle that fired from a bipod), although he was cured, he constantly suffered from the consequences of this wound, and the commander of the 4th company, in In 1905 he was promoted to lieutenant colonel and sent to one of the regiments located in the European part. In addition to these Fedorovs, the commander of the 3rd company was their namesake, Captain Fedorov.

All officers and military officials (persons of the administrative and medical service) according to the state in a separate rifle battalion, there were 26 people. Of these, there were two headquarters officers: the battalion commander with the rank of colonel and his assistant for the combat unit - lieutenant

colonel. Lieutenant Colonel Fedorov, who soon retired, was appointed assistant commander for the combat unit, and former company commander Lepekhin was appointed in his place. This venerable staff officer served in the battalion for about 27 years, was an adjutant for a long time, and during one of the night exercises, overtaking a battalion column on horseback, ran his eye into a soldier's bayonet and lost his eye. Lepekhin commanded a company for 16 years. Such a long term of command is explained by the fact that his promotion to the next rank was delayed by the court. Lepekhin's fault was that, having left three people together with the sergeant major of the company to finish the exercise at the shooting range, he himself went to the camp to gather for hunting. Unfortunately, one of the shooters killed the indicator of the results of the shooting, the signal that had popped out earlier, Lepekhin went on trial. After spending a year in the fortress, Lepekhin returned to the company. Not without ordeals, he reached St. Petersburg, appeared to Kuropatkin, who personally knew him (then he was already Minister of War), and by the highest order, the

punishment was lifted, and Lepekhin returned to Tashkent as a lieutenant colonel. The manager of the household was Captain Smirnov, a tall, handsome man with a large bushy beard, who also had up to 20 years of service behind him. An intelligent, self-possessed and highly respectable person, he enjoyed great prestige among the officers and was an almost permanent elected chairman of the officers' society court. His right hand in the household was the clerk for the economic part of the military official Albrecht. An elderly man, he with full knowledge of the matter led the entire economic office of the battalion. The gunsmith, military official Ivan Egorovich Ignatiev, a native of Izhevsk, began his service in the battalion as a soldier and through long tireless work reached his position, gaining general respect in the battalion. It seemed that there was no case that Ignatiev would not know. He repaired weapons, repaired convoys, warehouses and even barracks. The same old-timer of the battalion was the senior doctor, State Councilor Shishov. The junior doctor of the batta

absent, improving his knowledge at the Tashkent hospital. At the battalion there was a small emergency room in which Shishov received patients. Having long abandoned medical science, Shishov was fond of ethnography, writing a number of works about the Uzbeks, their life and customs. Our doctor was not averse to drinking. In the summer, during the heat, we usually drank lemonade, adding a glass of cognac to a glass, Shishov preferred a different way of quenching his thirst: he poured a glass of lemonade into a tea glass, and topped up the rest with cognac and proved that this is an excellent way to quench thirst.

The company commanders were also elderly people. The commander of the 1st company, Alexander Mikhailovich Ross, who graduated from a military gymnasium, then the Alexander Military School, a convinced bachelor, had been serving for about 20 years. Strict and exacting in service, Ross was an excellent comrade. Subsequently, he went to the military commanders,

and soon retired. The commander of the 2nd company, Captain Zakharzhevsky, a relatively young Pole, served in the army for 12-13 years. He was interested in military affairs, he was well-read on military issues, but somehow things did not work out for him in the company. For his arrogant and sometimes insultingly polite tone, neither officers nor soldiers liked him. In 1905, he received a lieutenant colonel and left for another battalion.

The commander of the 3rd company Fedorov, the namesake of the Fedorovs, an elderly commander from the volunteers, a graduate of the cadet school, was a maniac and a sick man. It constantly seemed to him that everyone was looking at him suspiciously, saying something about him, setting up various tricks for him. On this basis, he had misunderstandings with his superiors and fellow officers. Everyone eventually turned away from him. In 1906, he was promoted to lieutenant colonel, and he transferred to another battalion, and subsequently

retired. The commander of the 4th company was the youngest of the Fedorov family. The adjutant of the battalion, the eldest of the two Strelbitsky brothers, did not differ in intelligence, tact, or knowledge, although he graduated from a military school. He was a burden to the

battalion commander and kept somehow by inertia. Of the remaining junior officers, there were five staff captains with 10-12 years of service behind them, three lieutenants and two second lieutenants, who were released in 1902

There were four of us, young people, graduated in 1903, who came to the battalion: I, Lieutenant Susanin from the Pavlovsk Military School, the son of a general, a very modest person, an excellent comrade, ended up in the 1st company, Lieutenant Mashkovtsev from the Kiev Military School, also from a military family, who lived in Tashkent, ended up in the 2nd company, and Lieutenant Pyotr Kornilov from the cadet school, brother of the notorious later General Kornilov, was appointed to the 4th company. The Kornilovs' parents, according to the story of the younger Kornilov, lived in Western Siberia. Father - Russian - served as an interpreter for the county chief, while his mother was a simple Kyrgyz. Hence the Mongolian type of face that the children inherited. Pyotr Kornilov, a very limited person, did not read anything, was not interested in anything, but was a good driller and an excellent shooter.

So, out of twenty officers, only six were more or less young. We walked in the battalion, as they say, on tiptoe, and although by law we had the right to vote at officer meetings, we never gave it, listening to what the elders were saying ...

The troops of the Turkestan military district, as a frontier and with a small, relatively Russian population, were kept on a reinforced staff. The companies in the battalion consisted of 180 people in peacetime, in wartime the company consisted of 225 people. The limited availability of Russian spares in Tashkent did not allow companies to be brought up to wartime states, and during mobilization for staffing, teams arrived almost from the Orenburg province.

However, from these large companies in the state there were many soldiers on business trips. Orderly soldiers were appointed from combat soldiers not only for the officers of their battalion, but also for generals, officers and military officials of various higher headquarters and departments of the district. Some of the company's soldiers were guarding the camps. Thus, the number of those seconded in a company sometimes reached 30-40 people, and meanwhile, for all shooting reviews, they had to gather and participate in shooting, obviously, of course, lowering the results of shooting.

I'm not talking about 8-10 soldiers who, being in companies, were trained in the training team, preparing for the non-commissioned officer.

With all the big exercises, firing and maneuvers, they returned to the companies.

The Uzbek population of the district did not carry military service, as well as the Kirghiz and Turkmens. Of the latter, on the principles of volunteerism, the Turkmen cavalry irregular division was formed, which was subsequently deployed into a

regiment. I found another three-year term of service of the rank and file. The battalion was staffed by various nationalities - Russians and Ukrainians made up up to 50%, and the remaining 50% fell on Poles, Jews from the Western Territory and natives of the Caucasus - Georgians and Armenians. Soldiers at the age of 21 were strong and hardy, and in the service, thanks to physical exercises, they developed even more. There were three periods of uniforms for each soldier. Tailoring and mending of shoes were carried out in company workshops. War soldiers

themselves. In summer, the soldier wore a white shirt, a white cap pouch, and lambskin trousers (chakgirs) dyed crimson (rifle). Leather trousers warned against prickly plants. Shoulder straps, both on uniforms and overcoats, were crimson in color with a yellow stencil "1T".

The food for lunch was good: soup with meat (meat portions for each) and porridge (meat in crumbs). There were morning and evening tea. Rye bread was given out for a day 3 pounds. Young soldiers were fed "from the tray" - how much they would eat. Gradually, the old-timers did not eat 3 pounds of rye bread a day, and therefore, at will, they received the so-called bread money for uneaten bread.

I also found the issuance on holidays of a glass of vodka for each soldier, for which the company storehouse had special glasses established by law. Non-drinkers received money. Tobacco and matches were not issued. The soldier's salary was very small, barely enough for tobacco. In the company, according to the state, there were 14 non-commissioned officers, of which the sergeant major and two platoon officers could be overtime. The remaining non-commissioned officers - military service - were trained for nine months in the battalion training team. In addition, there were a certain number of corporals per company without special training, but from good shooters and combatants. Due to small benefits and a slight increase in salaries for re-enlisted non-commissioned officers, officers almost did not remain, and if there were re-enlisted officers in the companies, then mainly in the positions of sergeant majors.

positions of platoon non-commissioned officers. Meanwhile, the maintenance of internal order in the companies lay with the non-commissioned officers, and especially with the sergeants. True, the sergeant major from the re-enlisted was a thunderstorm not only for the soldiers, sometimes he did not put a penny on the junior officers of the company, very often reporting to the company commander about the mistakes of half-companies.

A month after my arrival in the 3rd company, where I was assigned to train young soldiers, I had a clash with Sergeant Sery of the company, who canceled my order. The non-commissioned officers who taught the young went through rifle techniques with them in divisions. I come to class once and see that the soldiers are doing tricks not according to the charter. I ask the non-commissioned officer why this is done. He answers: "So the sergeant-major ordered." - "Call the sergeant gray." He appeared, and the following conversation took place between us: "Sergeant Sery, take the drill charter and read how the reception is done on guard!" Gray read. "Did you understand or not?" I ask. "Understood," Gray answers, "only we do it differently." "So, sergeant-major Gray, remember once and for all that you need to do as it is written in the charter, and I myself know how to make kunshtuk with a rifle! Give me the rifle here," I said, and forced Gray to command me, while he himself did the trick, as it is described in the charter. "Well, now see how you can do this technique differently." I threw the rifle in front of me from my foot so that it turned over three times in a vertical position, then quickly caught it at the middle of my chest, finishing the move. "Did you see how you can do it? I asked the sergeant sternly. "But this is not according to the charter, and henceforth you should not dare to cancel the charter requirements." The disgraced sergeant-major retired, probably complaining to the company commander, but no longer

self-willed.

Battalion occupied a separate barracks town, located on the border of the old and new cities. Each company was located in a separate one-story building made of local brick and had two large rooms for half-companies, separated by a corridor. Along the wings in separate rooms were located the office of the company and the storage room. The training team had the same building. Finally, the office of the battalion was located in a special building. Warehouses for weapons and emergency supplies had special

premises. As well as in special rooms, kitchens, latrines, a weapons workshop and stables with sheds for wagon trains and a room for a non-combatant team were located. The

buildings of the companies and utility rooms were located along the edges of a large quadrangular parade ground, on which all classes were held. There were no special canteens. Dined indoors mouth.

The emergency room and officers' meeting were located in buildings rented near the battalion. The barracks were old and ugly, despite the fact that a lot of money was spent annually on their repairs. The entire barracks furnishings - tables, stools, bedside tables - were made by the companies themselves in their carpentry workshops. No money was allocated for this, and funds were sought from the economic sums of the companies.

Young soldiers, or, as they were then called, recruits, arrived in the battalion in teams during October, and from November 1, classes began with them, which constituted, so to speak, the "school of a young soldier." It ended before going to the camp, that is, by April 15th. By this date, the battalion commander held reviews of young soldiers in each company, the results of which were announced in the order for the battalion. In the 3rd

company, which was commanded by Captain Fedorov, besides me, the half-company commander was the elderly staff captain Malinovsky, a handsome man, but, as they say, of his own mind and was already looking for a place outside the battalion. He paid attention to his work few.

In the company, Captain Fedorov, as I said, entrusted me with the training of young soldiers. You had to come to the battalion at 8.30, when classes began. At 12 noon, the companies went to lunch, the officers also went home for dinner. From 3 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. - classes again, then all the officers went home. The soldiers in the

companies from 6.30 pm to 8.30 am were engaged in the study of charters, the old-timers read or spent time in the "soldier's tea room", where they drank tea or even beer, played checkers or read books from the soldier's library. She was stingy, she was selected according to a special catalog approved from above. Special soldier magazines were issued, filled with stories about the military exploits of soldiers of the Russian army or

"patriotic" articles, which were supposed to strengthen the soldier in his loyalty to the tsar and the fatherland.

The "School of a Young Soldier" was supposed to give a single fighter well trained in five months, able to act as part of a platoon. In the summer, during the camp period, on the one hand, individual training in the field continued, and on the other hand, squads, platoons and companies were put together in battle and in the guard service. In winter, they practiced gymnastics, preparation, preparatory exercises for shooting, ending with shooting from a training rifle. Charters were garrison, drill and field. Particular attention was paid to studied - internal, preparatory exercises for shooting, since in rifle units it was considered chic to shoot "super excellent" according to the shooting course and then walk five miles per hour, so a lot of attention was also paid to marching. Fast and long marches were the tradition of the rifle units of Turkestan.

A lot of attention was paid to the rules of guard duty: charters were studied, ostentatious exercises were held. The charter of the internal service, combined with the duty of a soldier to know his superiors, to distinguish between ranks, etc., constituted the so-called (in the soldier's language) "literature". Usually, a detached non-commissioned officer sat in a circle with his squad on stools, benches or boxes with his own things and taught the young soldiers the wisdom of "literature". Young soldiers kept their hands on their knees, jumped up at the call of a detached man, hit themselves with their palms at the seams of their trousers and, without error, had to rap out the answer to this or that question. They answered with a tongue twister and even some blank verses. "Well, Ivanov, tell me the rules for going on vacation," the detached inquired. Ivanov jumped up and quickly answered: "If you want to go to the city, to a fellow countryman, ask for a detached, platoon commander, report to the company on duty ... Go in the city, don't peel the seeds, don't touch passers-by, give Madame the way!" Ivanov stumbled a little, as the detached man said menacingly: "Sit down, you don't know anything, and when I just teach you!" I had to gradually break this "literacy" with the obvious displeasure of the non-commissioned officers and even the company commander.

Many illiterate young soldiers, even Russians, came to the companies, not to mention soldiers of other nationalities. During the same five months it was necessary to teach them to read, write and count. In this I trusted the experience of my non-commissioned officers, who turned out to be much better teachers than I was. First, they taught letters, and for all five months one Armenian soldier learned one letter from the entire alphabet, and when this letter was shown to him, he smiled joyfully and called it "fit". He did not go further than this in Russian letters and in the second year of service he was seconded to someone as a batman. My military service was going

well, but I had to interrupt it. On December 5, 1903, I was called to the battalion adjutant, and from him I received an order to go on a business trip to the district headquarters for special work. On December 6, having arrived at the disposal of the head of the mobilization department of the General Staff, Colonel Zelenetsky, I learned that I was appointed to be present at the printing house of the district during the printing of a new mobilization schedule and to keep it corrected, with the exception of the last layout, which is carried out by the quartermaster general of the district, Colonel Dagaev himself. Here I already found myself in a different, headquarters world, completely unknown to me, moreover, bound by responsibility for observing the rules of secrecy. Introduced to Colonel Dagaev, I got acquainted with my

duties and began to fulfill them. I had to stay at the printing house for two shifts of work and observe the set of mobilization lists of documents, the mobilization schedule, make sure that they don't type the type without me, don't take the original somewhere, keep three proofs, issue sheets of proofreading and for the night in a special, guarded room, take the set to the safe located there, hide the documents issued to me. Of course, do not tell anyone what work I am doing. Until January 27, 1904, coming home only to spend the night, I sat in the printing house and carefully completed the work assigned to me. During this time, acquaintances began in the headquarters world.

In the company I was temporarily replaced by staff captain Malinovsky. He did not violate the methods of education and upbringing, which I adhered to. Everything was OK. Instead of Rzhepetsky, Colonel Berdyaev arrived, appointed commander of the battalion. Tall, strong

build, with a large gray beard, with clear blue eyes, he made a pleasant impression. Having served as a company commander in the 129th Bessarabian Infantry Regiment, Berdyaev has recently been an educator in the Kiev Cadet Corps. Since promotion in the cadet corps went faster, by the age of 45 he had already received the rank of colonel and accepted our 1st rifle Turkestan battalion.

The "Turkestanis" were distrustful of the officers appointed from European Russia, did not consider them "their own". But with his tact, calm and restrained character, and most importantly, his benevolent attitude towards officers and soldiers, Berdyaev broke the ice of mistrust that surrounded him, and earned full and unconditional authority in the battalion. Modest in his personal life,

Berdyaev was a good family man. His wife, already an elderly and gray-haired woman who wore a long braid, did not look like ordinary officer wives and behaved far from the way other "commander mothers" tried to command units along with their husbands. Berdyaev had two sons and a daughter. The eldest son, a student at the Kyiv Polytechnic, lived at home due to the unrest that began in the Polytechnic.

Subsequently, he completely left the polytechnic school and entered the St. Petersburg Conservatory as a conductor. After graduating from it, he studied abroad with the famous conductor Artur Nikish, and after the October Revolution I saw his name more than once in Leningrad, Moscow and Kyiv on posters announcing symphony concerts. It was a great burden for the battalion

to carry the general garrison guards. Old Dragomirov preached that in peacetime, the service of a real check on the readiness of a soldier time giving on guard, forcing him to be vigilant, and at the same him, as a person, in certain cases the opportunity to use weapons.

Company commanders were appointed guards on duty, and senior staff captains were their assistants, who, according to the charter, were called rounds. At least twice a day, the duty officer for the guards and the rund had to check the guard and sign the guard sheet. Such a detour of the guards each time took at least 2-3 hours with a detour and verification of some posts. General divorce of guards

was carried out in the barracks of the battalion at 9 o'clock in the morning, then the guards independently followed to change into their guards.

In the main guard was always at the guardroom, in addition to the guard officer, the guard on duty or rund. Of course, the commander of the guard was not supposed to sleep, so he usually took some kind of adventure novel with him at night. Arrested officers and soldiers were placed

in the main guardhouse. Some of them were placed under special supervision to prevent their escape. I remember one sapper officer was serving a two-year sentence in a fortress for an "American duel", that is, for a duel with revolvers without seconds. He killed his opponent. One of the soldiers was on trial for the murder of an officer's wife and two boys. Subsequently, he was sentenced to indefinite hard labor. Escapes from the main guardhouse happened, so this guard was not pleasant. The duty in the hospital was to monitor the order in the wards. It was especially

unpleasant in the officers' ward, where card games were often played. It was not easy to bypass the department of the mentally ill, and you had to take off your weapons. I remember one artillery captain was sitting, who kept writing something. When I asked him what he was writing, the captain looked at me in surprise and asked: "Don't you know that I am a Negus, an Abyssinian, and now I am writing a rescript on rewarding one governor for good service with a hundred donkey tails." I apologized that I interrupted him from work and ... hurriedly walked away, fearing that he would write a firman: cut off my head. Tashkent in 1903 had up to 40 thousand inhabitants in the new city and more than 15 thousand people in the old district

of the city. It was the main center of the entire Turkestan region, together with the Trans-Caspian and Semirechensk regions. The governor-general and the commander of the troops of the Turkestan military district lived here. Under me, such was the old Turkestan - the general of the cavalry Ivanov, the "little king" of Turkestan. Tashkent also housed the headquarters of the 1st Turkestan Corps, commanded by General Topornin. The "new" city was inhabited by all sorts of bureaucratic people. For the needs of the officers there was a store of the military-economic society with

uniform workshop. The units also had their own small workshops for sewing officer uniforms.

It is not without interest to dwell on the young officer's budget and his expenses. I take my budget. I received 67 rubles a month in salary and 9 rubles in rent. In total, therefore, 76 rubles a month, not counting small money at 30 kopecks a day for guards. In the summer, camp rations were 30 kopecks a day. The

expenses were as follows: an apartment - 15 rubles; lunch and dinner - 12 rubles; tea, sugar, tobacco; laundry - 10 rubles; only 60-65 rubles. For pocket expenses, that is, for all entertainment, there were 11-16 rubles a month, that is, almost as much as I spent as a cadet on my side needs. If we add summer camp money, then the pocket budget was 20 rubles. It was not possible to allocate less than 10 rubles a month for uniforms, and then they sewed them in installments. Thus, there was no need to go crazy.

It was much harder to live married, but in this respect the officer was protected by the law, which did not allow marriage before the age of 23 and required a contribution of special money to the treasury - the so-called reverse, the interest from which was then given to the officer. The reverse for marrying an officer's daughter was 2,500 rubles, and for others - 500 rubles. True, this law was sometimes circumvented in various ways, but then a married second lieutenant or lieutenant generally had to curtail his appetites greatly.

I have already said how many combat soldiers were distracted by the duties of batmen. Before entering the academy, I had two batmen: Cherkashin, a Ryazan, and two years later, after he was transferred to the reserve, a Pole Novachek. Receiving a small salary from me, the orderly also used my table, and the battalion gave him money for dry rations. They were honest, good people, sober, I can't reproach them for anything bad. In the camps, all the

batmen were placed in the barracks together, and then one day one of them lost his purse, which contained three rubles. I come to the officers' canteen, they tell me that suspicion falls on my Cherkashin. I resolutely denied such an accusation, stating that Cherkashin had more money in his hands, and I

never saw him do anything dishonorable. He left the dining room and, calling Cherkashin, asked him what was the matter. By nature, he was a gloomy, reserved person. Cherkashin said that he did not take any wallet and accused him in vain. The incident was settled by the fact that a wallet with money was found. It turns out that one wise Ukrainian batman cut different sticks and distributed them to all the batmen, warning everyone to keep them, and in a day he will look - and the thief will definitely grow a stick. They noticed that Cherkashin brought the stick to his mouth, and decided that she had grown, and he had bitten off - this is how the accusation arose. But, obviously, this had an effect on the genuine thief, and he decided to throw up the purse, fearing that the stick would really give growth.

Waking up on time, making tea in the morning, going for lunch and dinner, and generally taking care of housekeeping were the main duties of batmen. Therefore, when receiving a salary, first of all, money was given to the batman for a month in advance for all household needs, and the rest was already left as pocket money. At the end of the month, the batman presented a report for the money spent. If I had to go on a business trip, I almost always took a batman with me. I never punished batmen, except

sometimes I gave a verbal reprimand. There was, of course, another attitude towards batmen, especially among family officers, about which one had to listen to complaints from the batmen themselves. The unmarried officer had a more favorable position as a batman, and he did not lose his military appearance.

Above it was said about the "school of the young soldier", on which all the attention of the company commander was concentrated. With the old-timers, classes were conducted irregularly due to overloading them with guard outfits and boiled down to a repetition of the "young soldier's school" with an emphasis on shooting training. The company commander himself should have dealt with the non-commissioned officers, but in most cases the classes were conducted by the sergeant major, and

then only briefings. There were no special lessons on tactics with the officers. The case was limited to listening to the reports of the officers of the General Staff in the garrison officers' meeting, and even then mainly military historical (on campaigns in Turkestan starting with Alexander

Macedonian) or military-statistical (descriptions of Turkestan and neighboring countries - Afghanistan and Persia). There were also no war games. During the entire winter of 1903/1904, three reports on the history of the battalion were read in our battalion meeting: I made two and one was read by the commander of the 2nd company, Zakharzhevsky. For me, this was a good start, as it forced me to take up the study of military history and helped to acquire a taste for it.

There was a good library in the officers' collection of the battalion. Books have been accumulating in it since 1870. On a monthly basis, each officer, by order of the general meeting of officers, paid 1 ruble 50 kopecks to the library fund. Due to this fund, newspapers, magazines were subscribed and books were bought. In any case, all the works of the classics and prominent military authors were available. However, the circle of readers was small. One of the junior officers was in charge of the library, and books were issued by a seconded literate

soldier. The officers' meeting of the battalion was small, and there were small ceremonial dinners and suppers, as well as family evenings once a month. The battalion meeting was, so to speak, auxiliary, since it did not work every day. For daily pastime there was a general garrison meeting. It had a large dance hall, a room for reading newspapers and magazines, a billiard room and, finally, a permanent dining room. The meeting was open from 11 am to 2 am. Every day, a senior company commander or staff officer was on duty at the meeting along with the commandant of the city. The library in this collection was mediocre, worse than our battalion. Generals, officers, military officials with their families and guests were admitted to the meeting upon recommendation.

The city theater was bad, so drama troupes or operettas that came to Tashkent, as well as individual debutants, usually played on the stage of a military meeting or on the stage of a public meeting. Attendance at the meeting, although

admission was free, was always associated, however, with the expenditure of pocket money, so the young officer could not often give himself the pleasure of visiting it. The public city meeting was attended very rarely, since the recommendation of the civilian members of the club was required, and the military had few acquaintances in this environment.

Young officers gathered at one of their comrades. For some reason, we didn't have gambling games, only individual officers they were played in public or silently in a military meeting.

I often sat at home and read. But it was also impossible to lag behind society, so he attended evenings both in his assembly and in the garrison, dancing and lightly courting young girls and ladies. According to an unwritten custom, we young people never courted the ladies of our battalion, and this saved the battalion from various unpleasant situations. Having an acquaintance in the circles of the demi-monde, young people occasionally looked into the second-class cafeschantan. On April 15,

1904, we marched to the camp near the village of Troitskoye, 35 versts north of Tashkent. The camp was permanent, located behind the large aryk (channel) Zakh-aryk. Khanum-aryk (according to legend, dug by women) passed through the location of the camp. The camp was buried in greenery, acacia prevailed, which grew well in the steppe conditions.

The companies were housed in camp barracks built of mud brick and adobe (straw mixed with clay). Bunk beds were arranged inside the barracks, two barracks were supposed to be per company.

Further on, on Khanum-aryk, there were kitchens, and in the gap between Khanum- and Zakh-aryks, there was a large officer's hut for 24 rooms, built from a frame lined with adobe, with terraces and a common dining room in the middle. Nearby was a special barrack for the battalion commander, the kitchen of the officers' canteen and a barrack for batmen. Around the barracks are greenery, flowers and two stunted birch trees that have not taken root in the Central Asian climate. Our battalion stood on the right flank, and further south the rest of the rifle battalions, two reserve battalions, Cossacks and, finally, an artillery brigade went in turn. In the middle of the camp at a height, opposite the Cossack camps, a special barrack was built for the corps commander. The shooting range was two kilometers to the right of us, and behind it the mountains began.

Behind the front line of the camp were engineering camps built by battalions, and tactical classes.

The sapper battalions (1st and 2nd Turkestan) stood in a special camp seven miles from Tashkent.

The intense heat, when already at 7 o'clock in the morning the thermometer showed 35, and by 3 o'clock 50 degrees Réaumur, forced to change the daily routine. Classes were held in the morning and evening. The rise was at 5, and the first shot at the shooting range at 6 in the morning. We returned from shooting by 10, at the latest by 12 o'clock. Until 5.30 in the afternoon there was lunch and rest, and only then until 7 pm the companies conducted

classes. At 8 pm roll call and then lights out. All the officers dined together. In the morning tea, at 12 o'clock lunch, mostly vegetarian, and only at 8 o'clock in the evening, when the

heat subsided, meat was eaten at dinner. Until 11 or 12 o'clock we played cards or read. Trips to the city were allowed from 12 noon on Saturday and Sunday, and then only half of the officers left, while the rest remained in the camp. Thus, we were in the city no more than twice a month, and we, the single ones, did not particularly strive to leave, arranging walks on the big river Chirchik on holidays, or simply resting from a difficult week. The main emphasis in the classroom was

on shooting. Each battalion strove to be the best, companies competed in battalions, in companies - platoons.

At the beginning of September, a general who had come from St. Petersburg was to conduct a review of the shooting business. The exam is very important, as the results went to the order of the military department. It was supposed to present the largest possible number of shooters at the review, recalling those who were in batmen.

The day of the review came. The battalion was lined up at the shooting range, the inspecting general arrived, said hello, called the company commanders forward and offered to pull tickets - who should shoot what exercise. Our company got to shoot at a 12-figure target in growth with a single fire from a prone position from an emphasis on a distance of 1400 steps. Shooting was difficult: it was necessary to follow the wind and, in accordance with it, take out the aiming point, aiming not even at the target, but two or four figures to the right of the target, since the wind blew from the right.

The turn has come to shoot our company. Forbidding non-commissioned officers to interfere in the matter, so as not to unnerve the shooters, the company commander and I gave aiming points and watched each

shot. Rota gave a super-excellent result. Needless to say, how happy everyone in the company was, and especially Captain Fedorov. The entire battalion also shot superbly, taking first place in the camp in shooting. The soldiers received a white bun and an increase in the portion of meat for lunch.

Returning on September 15 to Tashkent, I did not stay there for long. I was considered a good gymnast and driller. In Samarkand, at the 2nd Ural Cossack regiment, there was a non-standard fencing school, where officers of the Turkestan Cossack division and the 1st Turkestan corps were sent for four months of training at the rate of one officer from the brigade and one officer from each Cossack regiment. At the end of the course, these officers became instructors in fencing with rapiers, espadrons and bayonets. By order of the battalion commander, on September 24, I went to this school.

The 2nd Ural Cossack Regiment was located five versts from Samarkand, in the town. In total, eight people gathered for the courses (four Cossacks and four shooters). The courses were led by an instructor from the Warsaw fencing school, a former non-commissioned officer from the Poles. They practiced fencing for four hours a day. It was not so difficult, and we asked to be assigned to hundreds of regiments in order to learn horseback riding and equestrian formation. It was a long way to go to the city, and we occasionally got out there. Tired of the day, in the evenings we mostly sat at home reading, listening to the howl of jackals around our barr

We got acquainted with the officers of the regiment and their families, and got accustomed to the ordinary Cossacks. There were very few officers who graduated from the Nikolaev Cavalry School in St. Petersburg, the majority went through the Orenburg Junker School and, in their development, were not far from ordinary Cossacks. The second thing that struck me was the kinship between the Cossacks and the officers, all this was close or distant relatives. So, the commander of the 1st hundred Yesaul Astrakhantsev, the commander of the 1st platoon cornet Astrakhantsev and the sergeant-major of the same hundred also Astrakhantsev are all brothers, and the cornet was younger in years than the sergeant-major. The Cossacks addressed the officers to "you" with the addition of only "your honor." For us, rifle officers, this was unusual. The discipline was also peculiar - kindred. But the classes went on as usual, and the regiment was not bad in terms of combat. Subsequently, during the World War, I again had to deal with this regiment, which was part of the 2nd Cossack Turkestan division, whose chief of staff during the war I spent about two years. It was then that the knowledge of the customs and mores of the Cossacks, both of this regiment and others, came in handy for me.

For the Christmas holidays, I returned to Tashkent to my battalion. Once, at a garrison meeting, I met Colonel Dagaev of the General Staff, who, remembering my work while seconded to the district headquarters, suggested that I go to serve at the headquarters as an assistant to the senior adjutant of the mobilization

department. Such an offer, of course, flattered me, an officer released from the school just a year ago. I would have received an increase of 25 rubles a month in addition to my salary, I would have put on a beautiful adjutant uniform: a red collar with a white piping, a red lining at the frock coat, aiguillettes, spurs, etc. headquarters for me, as for an officer who had not served three years in the ranks, were closed forever.

I decided to consult with my senior comrades, and above all with the chairman of the court of the officers' society, Captain Smirnov. He asked to be allowed to think and at the same time reported to the battalion commander Berdyaev. He called me to his office and put the question directly: am I going to go to the academy and what is pushing me to leave the battalion.

I frankly answered him that I was going to prepare for the General Staff Academy. The conversation ended with Berdyaev's advice to refuse Dagaev's proposal, which I did. Then I went back to Samarkand to finish the course at the fencing school.

Meanwhile, the Russo-Japanese War had been going on since January 1904. We eagerly followed its progress through the newspapers, experienced the defeat of the Russian army with pain in our hearts, listened to the blasphemy against Kuropatkin, who was starting his service in our battalion. Many, of course, sought to leave for the theater of operations, and some of the officers of the General Staff did indeed leave, but we, line officers, were not taken from the troops and were not given any way to report. Our district bordered on Afghanistan, and since England was in alliance with Japan, the troops of the Turkestan district not only did not weaken, but even strengthened. In 1905, almost simultaneously with the Manchurian armies, we received machine guns, and warrant officers called up from the reserve were sent to our battalion. Only with their arrival was it allowed to send two junior officers from each battalion to the Far East. The die cast by the battalion officers went around

me.

Two lieutenants left, drawing lots, and, in a special petition, Captain Smirnov.

My comrade from the 2nd reserve Khodzhent battalion Mikhalevsky drew lots, left and, unfortunately, was killed in the first battle. My fellow guard in the Kremlin in the spring of 1903, Biryukov, also died. On the fields of Manchuria, the Russian

army accumulated combat experience, albeit in unsuccessful battles. He reached us weakly - through wounded officers or from newspapers. Our district orders were silent, and the training of troops was carried out according to the previous combat regulations. In 1904, the commander of

the Turkestan Corps, General Topornin, who was appointed commander of the 16th Army Corps on the western border, left. We were expecting a new corps commander, General Tserpitsky. You could write a book about him, telling how the swindler officer made a career in the old army. Everyone knew, right down to the Minister of War, about Tserpitsky's fraud, they laughed complacently, but he went on and on up the career ladder.

This general bombarded us with orders for the corps, concerning internal order, and by no means combat training.

HEAD OF THE BATTALION TRAINING TEAM AND PREPARATION FOR THE ACADEMY OF THE GENERAL STAFF

Not only the Russo-Japanese War worried Russia at that time. Workers' strikes and peasant unrest did not stop in the country. I must adhere to the assessment of the internal situation of Russia, as it was drawn to me at that time. It was impossible to get much from newspapers published under censorship, and fragmentary information reached me from other channels. Back in the summer of 1903, I learned about the

execution by troops in my homeland in Zlatoust of workers who had gathered on the square in front of the factory and the house of the mining chief to present their demands.

In the autumn of 1903, I left for Turkestan, where in 1904 it was comparatively calm. In the barracks - no proclamations, no speeches of any kind. True, in conversations, soldiers, especially from peasants, spoke more than once about the lack of land, about a small shower allotment.

Of the magazines I liked to read "The World of God" and "Journal for All", in which, unlike other "thick" magazines, good political reviews were given. The Journal for All, a cheap magazine aimed at the mass reader, was liberal in direction. There were also articles in these journals about the Social-Democratic doctrine and movement, mainly abroad. When I was still living in Samarkand, there was a "bloody

Sunday" on January 9, 1905, which also resonated among the officers. The details of this great event in such a remote town as Samarkand were unknown, but the firing of troops on workers walking with icons was such an incident that cast doubt on the correctness of the measures taken by the government in more than one officer's soul. There were a lot of conversations, anyway.

Having completed an incomplete course at the fencing school, on January 26, 1905, I returned to my battalion. The next day, he introduced himself to the battalion commander, Colonel Berdyaev. He announced that he was appointing me as head of the training team. I was amazed by this appointment: usually the training team was in charge of an officer who had already served quite a long time in the battalion and had the rank of captain, since the head of the training team enjoyed the rights of a company commander and was a direct candidate for company commanders. I had to replace the old staff captain Makovetsky, who was leaving for the Tashkent Cadet Corps as an educator. The new appointment stunned me, which I told Colonel Berdyaev about. He, however, looked at it differently and frankly said that it was necessary to put forward the young. By order of the battalion dated January 31, 1905, I was appointed acting head of the training team. The training team did not have its own permanent staff, with the exception of the team leader, sergeant major and two platoon non-commissioned officers. The permanent composition of the team, both non-commissioned officers of the departments and privates who were being trained for non-commissioned officer positions, was selected from the companies and remained on their lists. The training team trained non-commissioned officers not only for their battalion, but also for other small units of the garrison, therefore, in the team, not counting the commanding non-commissioned officers, there were

from 60 to 70 people, i.e. more than the need for companies. Although each company commander himself selected candidates for the training team, since at the end of it they returned to him, nevertheless, the team leader also participated in the selection. The selected candidates were given a special examination before a commission appointed by the battalion commander and consisting of his assistant for the combat unit, two company commanders and the head of the training team. After the selection, the candidates were assigned to the training team by order of the battalion, but continued to remain in the companies for all types of allowances. The training program in the training team was prescribed by the military department, it was only necessary to apply it to local conditions. A lot of time, especially in the summer, was devoted to instructor classes, that is, to the practical preparation of future non-commissioned officers.

I transferred the method of educating my former half-company commander of the staff, Captain Bauer, to the training team, restraining the company in imposing penalties for the misconduct of non-commissioned officers and my assistant. I convinced future non-commissioned officers that sending them under arrest was incompatible with the rank of chief, and I was inclined to petition for the expulsion of those who were difficult to educate into a company, rather than for punishment by arrest in a guardhouse. Until the autumn of 1905, I did not change the non-commissioned officers of the team. But in the autumn he replaced both the sergeant major and both platoon non-commissioned officers. As a sergeant major, I asked to approve the platoon non-commissioned officer of the 1st company A.I. Zabolkin. The company commander agreed. A former Azov fisherman, a brave and energetic man, Afanasy Ivanovich Zabolkin became an excellent sergeant major. Tough in liking, but fair in his demands, Zabolkin held the whole team in his hands and at the same time enjoyed the love of everyone. Bauer's system with a mandatory preliminary report on all incidents in the team pleased him. He was an enemy of any excessive penalties and started in the team something like a comradely court of honor, where the rank and file themselves discussed the misdeeds of their comrades and imposed their own penalties. When Zabolkin retired in the fall of 1906, the team presented him with an honorary saber, and from me and my assistant he received a silver watch from the well-known company Bure as a reward.

The spring review of the training team went well, and I, inspired by successes, began to conduct training more confidently. In

January 1905, corps commander Tserpitsky hastily left for the Far East, taking over the 10th Army Corps from General Sluchevsky, who turned out to be incapable. Tserpitsky was no better in command of the corps near Mukden. A man of great personal courage, he could command at most a company, where this courage could replace all other qualities required of a commander in the more difficult conditions of battle. He was temporarily replaced in Tashkent by the head of the Cossack division, General Spitsberg, an elderly, calm and reasonable man.

There were also shifts in the battalion command staff. In view of the departure of Captain Smirnov to the Far East, the execution of his position was entrusted to the commander of the 1st company, Captain Ross, and the 1st company for the qualification command was taken over by the captain of the General Staff

at P.V. Cherkasov. He was an educated and modest officer who aroused the sympathy of those around him. After commanding a company, he served in the district headquarters, and then I met him, a former general, already in the Red Army. During the Civil War, he served in the headquarters of the Western Front, then I lost sight of him. The commander of the 4th company, Fedorov, was promoted to lieutenant colonel in the 12th Velikoluksky regiment, located in the European part of Russia. Instead of him, the company was taken over by the staff captain of our battalion Flyass, who graduated from the Academy of the General Staff in the second category, an officer with little knowledge and painful pride. Such officers rarely joined the ranks, trying to go either to military schools as teachers, or educators in the cadet corps, or even to the commissariat,

where they were willingly accepted. Based on the experience of the Russo-Japanese War, organizational changes were made: two machine-gun companies were formed for the rifle brigade, each armed with eight machine guns of the Maxim system on tripods; one of the companies was attached to our battalion, and the other to the 2nd rifle battalion; officers in the companies are selected from the entire brigade - the best in shooting; the foot reconnaissance team in the battalion was turned into a mounted one. A young officer, lieutenant Ivanov, became the head of the equestrian team of scouts, and my comrade-in-training lieutenant Susanin became his assistant.

The news from the theater of war in the Far East was disappointing: the battle of Mukden was lost, and the Russian armies began their retreat to the north, to the Syngai positions. The authority of the army was undermined. They unanimously blamed Kuropatkin with his "strategy of patience". Defense as a form of action was discredited, and at the same time, the offensive actions of our units did not succeed. Linevich became the commander-in-chief, but, frankly, few people believed in his military leadership. In

the autumn of 1904, several more young officers from military schools arrived in the battalion. Our general officers' meetings revived. The assistant commander of the battalion for combat units presided over these meetings. Their decisions were reported to the battalion commander for approval. On one of

such meetings, I was elected head of the officer's library and performed this duty for two years, almost before leaving for the academy.

Knowing well the existing stock of the library and considering it outdated, I made a proposal at one of the meetings to increase the monthly fee for the library from 1 ruble 50 kopecks to 2 rubles 50 kopecks. Of course, the officer had every ruble in his account, but with the support of the youth, I managed to carry out this promotion. Now library money was about 80 rubles a month, which made it possible to subscribe for new books. Gorky's works were published, the well-known collections "Knowledge" in which novels and stories of new authors were placed. Roman N.G. Chernyshevsky "What to do?" was also purchased. Subsequently, starting in 1907, some books had to be removed from the common bookcases, but they remained with us, and I always gave them to those who wished, albeit in violation of the rules.

Looking for money to buy books, with the permission of the general meeting, I sold some of the old magazines for paper, and with the proceeds I bought literary novelties. A small bookbinding workshop that I organized at the meeting allowed me to save money for the purchase of books.

The translation from German of Bilse's book "From the life of a small garrison" and in particular Kuprin's novel "Duel" caused the liveliest discussion. Many in the novel saw, if not themselves, then their acquaintances. However bitter it may seem, it must be admitted that the types in Kuprin's novel are captured correctly. There were no donquixotes in our battalion who would send Kuprin challenges to a duel, as was the case in some regiments located in the European part of Russia. In any case, the novel "Duel" had a sobering effect on some people, and not only on officers, but also on their wives.

I also expanded the listing of newspapers. Along with Russkiy Invalid and Novoye Vremya, newspapers of a clearly monarchist bias, Russkoye Slovo and Novosti, and other newspapers whose names I no longer remember, but precisely newspapers of a more liberal trend, appeared on the tables of the reading room. The local newspapers "Russian Turkestan" and "Samarkand" were

subscribed. Proclamations and appeals began to appear in the barracks, especially from the autumn of 1905. Colonel Berdyaev called all the officers a

clarified that soldiers should not be punished if they found and presented proclamations, unless they distributed them themselves.

One day in the autumn of 1905, a friend and I were talking in the battalion's office about the introduction of a constitution in Russia. Lieutenant Colonel Lepekhin, assistant commander of the battalion, who was present at this conversation, attacked us: how we officers want to limit the will of the tsar. At this time, Berdyaev came out of his office into the room. When he found out what was the matter, he grinned and said to the lieutenant colonel: "But it would not be bad, Konstantin Alexei Alexandrovich (that was the name of Lepekhina), to have a good constitution like the English one." He was completely smitten and decided that if the battalion commander destroys the foundations of autocracy, so what can I say, and ... tried to leave the office as soon as possible. On

October 17, 1905, the well-known manifesto of Nicholas II was published, announcing the popular, or rather bourgeois, representation, freedom of speech, press, assembly, etc. A wave of rallies and meetings swept through the city, and the city дума was not without shooting. Political prisoners were released from prison.

Among the officers there were sometimes heated disputes over the most significant issues of the situation in the country, the actions of the government. However, the duty of service took over, and no matter how much they argued among themselves, the service was carried out regularly. The mass of soldiers remained in obedience to their superiors, only more questions were asked in connection with various political events, and answers were given to them sometimes, perhaps not entirely sensibly. The calmness of the battalion commander, Colonel Berdyaev, was transmitted to the rest of the officers of the battalion. One thing I can say is that there were no Black Hundred sentiments in the battalion.

Life went on. The old city kept complete calm. I have already said above that it was a fortress in the city of Tashkent. One of the bastion two-story barracks overlooking the esplanade of the new city housed the 1st reserve Tashkent battalion. This battalion was formed under Peter I as a Siberian dragoon regiment, participated in the battle of Poltava, under Elizabeth was sent to Siberia, where over time it was dismounted, turned into a linear battalion. From Siberia, from Semirechye, the battalion participated in the capture of Tashkent and then was turned into the Tashkent reserve

battalion. As it turned out later, the economy was poorly organized in the battalion, which caused sharp discontent among the

soldiers. On the evening of November 15, after the roll call, the soldiers of the 1st reserve Tashkent battalion dismantled their rifles and staged a rally in the courtyard of the fortress. This small "uprising", if it can be called that, ended in a short skirmish, and due to a misunderstanding, one officer was killed and one wounded from the rifle battalions that surrounded the protesting battalion. During the night, the reserve battalion laid down their arms and was brought into their barracks.

In November, another extraordinary event occurred: in the 2nd machine-gun company of the 1st rifle Turkestan brigade, on one of the bad autumn nights, all eight machine guns were stolen from the weapons warehouse, and the sentry guarding the warehouse disappeared with them.

The scandal was great. The police could not establish anything, although at their direction, more than one cotton warehouse was overturned by troops in search of machine guns. Only a few weeks later, one bailiff learned that the machine guns were buried outside the city. The authorities of this company were put on trial, the commander of the 2nd rifle battalion was dismissed from service. And a few months later, in the spring of 1906, when leaving the theater, a bailiff was killed with a bullet in the head, which he found machine guns; the gunman in crowd.

I must say here that the theft of weapons, rifles, revolvers was not uncommon for the troops of the Turkestan military district. Moreover, the theft was carried out by the soldiers themselves, a lot of weapons were taken to the Caucasus, especially to Baku. Good money was paid for weapons and cartridges.

Therefore, as a rule, the rifles in the pyramids were even closed with chains pulled through the bracket. The keys were kept by the company duty officer, who kept accurate records of weapons, accepted and handed them over against receipt. The battalion duty officer counted all the rifles at night and noted their presence in the duty book.

The defeat of the Russian army in 1901 and 1905 and the revolution of 1905 were such events that shook the former hibernation of the Russian state. It was already difficult

for the officers to live by the statutory provisions alone. It was obliged to know for itself the programs of all parties, not excluding the Social Democratic, in order not to be

politically illiterate in front of a soldier. In the library I tried to put literature of all directions at the disposal of the officers. My favorite magazine,

World of God, was soon closed for an article about the generals of the Russian army. We all read this article with great curiosity, instructive for every organizer of the military forces, even up to the present day. With figures in hand, which could not be refuted, since the magazine clearly showed that for every 500 soldiers of the Russian army, that is, for one battalion, there was one general. The phenomenon is clearly abnormal. Where were these generals? Very many of them were in charge of various shelters or even maternity hospitals, "were at the disposal." The journal promised to continue statistics for colonels and below, but was closed. Although no official instructions and guidelines, taking into account the experience of

the Russo-Japanese War, have yet been issued, some results in the field of combat have already been summed up in the literature. First of all, the methods of conducting the offensive by the Japanese were taken into account - wide chains, dashes in groups and one at a time, crawling. Everyone began to crawl, even over long distances, and it came to curiosities. So, one battalion commander, deploying the battalion in a chain, ordered the entire battalion to crawl, and then, according to the combat command "Circle!" the whole battalion twirled on their stomachs and crawled in the opposite direction.

After the revolution of 1905, the provision of bedding to soldiers was improved: a blanket was issued for 3 years and later became the property of a soldier, sheets, handkerchiefs, towels, and pillowcases were given out. Introduced issuance of tea and sugar.

Finally, a protective uniform was introduced, but as was always the case in the old army, everything was adjusted to a common denominator. Therefore, for Turkestan, we received the usual protective uniform for the summer, as in the European part, and the wearing time was completely inconsistent with the quality of the material. Not only did the green color disappear completely by the end of the summer, and the shirt and trousers became obscenely spotted, they simply spread from sweat. The soldier tried to sew them up, but the material crawled. I had to sew up again, but smarter soldiers sewed on shreds of trousers simply

to pants, stronger, and at night the whole structure was removed together.

Distracted by the training team, in the spring of 1908 I could not prepare for the exam for admission to the General Staff Academy. In the autumn of 1908, after the demobilization of the Manchurian armies, three officers sent to the war returned to the battalion: Lieutenant Colonel Smirnov (produced in the war) and staff captains Fenin and Akimov. Then I turned to Colonel Berdyaev with a request to release me from the post of head of the training team in order to start preparing for the exams. On October 27, 1906, I handed over the training command to the senior in the battalion, staff captain Fenin, and returned to the 1st company as a half-company commander. By order of the military department of November 20, 1908, I was promoted to lieutenant with seniority from August 10, that is, from the moment I served three years in the rank of second lieutenant. The 1st company, instead of Captain Cherkasov, who had finished his year-long command of a company of the General Staff, was taken over for the same qualified command by Lieutenant Colonel Belov, who was on special assignments under the commander of the troops. Occupying staff posts for a long time, he broke away from the ranks, and I had to do a lot of

to help.

Belov was under the disgraced Grand Duke Nikolai Konstantinovich. With the return of the prince to Tashkent in the middle of 1907, Belov again returned to his post under this original figure from the Romanov dynasty. The stories of Belov, and others allow us to say a few words about the Grand Duke, about

this "rebel". In Tashkent, he was in exile, under the supervision of the Turkestan governor-general. Recognized as insane, Nikolai Konstantinovich was so under guardianship that, without the consent of the Governor-General, he did not spend, perhaps, pocket money. The legend said that in his youth, Nikolai Konstantinovich studied diligently and was the first of all the Grand Dukes to attend the course of the Academy of the

General Staff, where he was listed as having completed the course with a small gold medal on a marble plaque. Seeing such a zeal for learning, all the grand dukes laughed at him and called him nothing more than "the future Moltke."

Once in the theater, entering the royal box, Nikolai Konstantinovich met Alexander III, who was still then the heir, who threw him the phrase: "Hello, Moltke," to which Nikolai Konstantinovich replied: "Better to be Moltke than an accidental fool on the throne," hinting by this that Alexander III became the heir only as a result of the death of his elder brother Nicholas. There was what is called a "family scandal". It flew, of course, not to the "fool on the throne", but to Nikolai Konstantinovich, who took to drink. In addition, he courted some lady who demanded large expenses.

Without thinking twice, Nikolai Konstantinovich stole an icon from his mother, on the riza of which there were diamonds, and then turned all this into money. The case was opened, and recognized by the "family court" as abnormal, the prince was dismissed from military service and exiled to Orenburg. In Orenburg, he did various eccentricities ...

At the end of October 1906, Colonel Berdyaev was appointed commander of the 5th Infantry Regiment stationed in Poland. With great cordiality and regret, we escorted the respected commander to the place of his new service. Instead of him, a battalion commander was appointed from the European part of Russia, one of the assistants to the regiment commander for combat, whose name I forgot, he was so insignificant.

From January 1907, I could start preparing for the exams at the General Staff Academy. Examinations were held in tactics, combat regulations of all branches of the armed forces, artillery, engineering troops, in mathematics for the full course of a real school (arithmetic, algebra, geometry and trigonometry), in general and Russian history, geography (on silent maps), in the Russian language (dictation and composition), German and French, and, finally, horse riding. It was necessary to renew much in memory of what had been thoroughly forgotten in the time that had passed since the end of the real school in 1900. I had to serve, maintain comradely relations. There was only one night left to prepare. Therefore, I distributed my time in the following way: having come from morning classes and having lunch, I went to bed and slept for hours until 7 pm, and then I prepared for exams until 5 o'clock in the morning. After sleeping from 5 to 8 in the morning, I went to morning classes. I had to become a recluse.

In the entire history of the battalion, starting from 1865, I was the third person to send their steps to the academy. Kuropatkin was the first to finish it, the second in 1906 was Lieutenant Rudnev, who graduated in 1908 in the second category. I was the third fool. Of all the parts of the district who wanted to enter the academy, there were only five people: two commanders of rifle battalions, one of the reserve infantry battalion and two artillerymen. Having submitted a report about my desire to enter the Academy of the General Staff, I

began to prepare, first of all, for district tests, which were held in early May. These tests consisted of solving a tactical problem with an explanatory note and an order, an essay on the Russian language and riding. Topics for the first two subjects were sent from the academy in the same way as paper, with the first sheet of paper having a tear-off valve. Identical numbers were

put on this valve and on the sheet of paper itself. The name, surname, military unit were written on the valve, the signature was put. The text of the examination paper is not producing

signed up. exam V in the presence of the examiner, he tore off the valve and put it in a special envelope, while the other sheets of paper - in another. Both envelopes were sealed and sent to the academy. The envelope with flaps was kept by the head of the educational unit, and the texts were distributed for evaluation to teachers who did not know the names of the examinees. After the work was evaluated by the teacher, a valve with the corresponding number was glued to it in the educational part, and then it became clear who was allowed to take exams in St. Petersburg, who was not.

In terms of tactics, the task was to march an infantry regiment with artillery. In Russian - an essay on the topic "The Significance of Personality in Combat Based on Tolstoy's War and Peace". The riding exam consisted of a riding arena and a test of the ability to overcome the simplest obstacles. Having passed these three exams, we continued to prepare for the upcoming tests in St. Petersburg. At the beginning of June, a notification came from the academy that all five of us were allowed to take the exam. After that, I had the right to be released from service, which I was not slow to take advantage of. I had not been at home for the fourth year already, and I wanted to go to my parents in order to prepare for exams there in more favorable conditions. But this was prevented by the commander

battalion. Then I decided to apply to the district headquarters, and from there they instructed me to immediately release me to prepare for the exams. Having heartily said goodbye to my comrades in the camps, at the end of June, loaded with books, I left for the north along the Orenburg-Tashkent railway. In the first days of August I was at home. Brother Eugene was already in his fourth year at the Electrotechnical Institute in St. Petersburg. The younger sister Julia served as a teacher in an elementary school 17 miles from Belebey. After resting for two days, I began to prepare for the exams. No matter how pleasant it was to live at home, I still decided to go to St. Petersburg to continue my training

there, especially in foreign languages, which I could not do in Belebey. On August 17, I was already at the Nikolaevsky railway station in St. Petersburg, on August 20, 1907, I reported that I had arrived at the Academy of the General Staff for exams, and by order I was enrolled as having come to the academy.

A new phase of life began.

GENERAL STAFF ACADEMY

The capital of Russia met me with a fine rain. After the bright colors and the sun of Turkestan, Petersburg seemed especially gloomy with its gray high-rise buildings. Leaving

my things at the station, I walked to Suvorovsky Prospekt, where the academy building was located, and using the tickets hung out in the green front doors, I began to look for a room. On 4th Rozhdestvenskaya Street I found what I was looking for. Having visited

the academy, I found out the addresses of some of the Turkestans who arrived to take exams, tracked them down and now I could begin to continue the preparation. I was not afraid of mathematics. All that remained was to read something on general and Russian history, and mainly to catch up in languages. If in German I expected to get out on my own, then in French I needed practice in pronunciation, it would be nice to restore knowledge of grammar.

For several years now, the academy had given the book "Napoleon in Italy" for translation, which I had. Harder to find a teacher. I bought the Novoye Vremya newspaper with its huge ads and chose an address closer to home. Went after him. I ask if the French teacher lives here. The maid replies, "Here." A minute later, a young elegant lady comes out. I asked to study French with me, she agreed. The next day, he showed up for class. When reading, she corrected me, but when it came to translation, then I turned into a teacher, since military terms were unfamiliar to her. After studying for another day, my teacher honestly confessed her impotence in translating military books. We broke up. Coming out on Nevsky Prospekt, I quite by chance met the elderly

sister of one of the company commanders of the 4th rifle Turkestan battalion Tikotskaya, whom I told about my grief. Fortunately for me, it turned out that, living in St. Petersburg on a pension, she also studies languages, making translations. Overjoyed, I asked

Tikotskaya to help me. And so, during the 10 days that remained before the start of the exam, she studied with me in both foreign languages for 2–3 hours a day. To enter the academy, it was necessary to pass tests in the Russian language - dictation and composition, general tactics, charters of the armed forces, a special exam in artillery, mathematics in full for a real school, geography, general and Russian history, in foreign languages and horseback riding. For each subject, it was necessary to have at least 6 points on a 12-point system, and on average for all subjects at least 8 points. Moreover, in a foreign language, if you translate with a dictionary, you will get 9 points, without a dictionary 10 points, and who undertakes to write a short essay, then from 10 to 12 points. In addition to the program, each of the

professors asked his favorite questions, which were immediately recorded, later lithographed by the audience and passed from hand to hand under the name "fish" questions. So, the professor of tactics, General Kolyubakin, demanded to define in one word what a partisan should be. The examiner could say anything: smart, brave, etc. These answers did not suit Kolyubakin. In his opinion, the whole concept of a partisan was defined by one word: desperate. The same was the case with other professors and lecturers. From the beginning of September, exams began, which, with some interruptions to prepare for the next subject, ended

by the first of October. The Russian language and horseback riding came first. Several people, having received unsatisfactory marks in these two subjects, ceased to take further examinations. It may seem strange that horseback riding could be of decisive importance in the preparation of a future scientific officer. This is explained by the experience of the Russo-Japanese war. In the battle near the Yantai mines, Orlov's division, hitting a high kaoliang, crumbled. Division control was lost. The division chief, General Orlov, was wounded, and the horse brought the chief of staff to the rear, and the lieutenant colonel could not cope with him. Therefore, it was decided that henceforth riding horses would not carry officers, to demand good riding from the officers of the General Staff. I forgot the name of this chief of staff of the 54th Infantry Division, but during the World War he, being already a general

major and acting chief of staff of the Novogeorgievskaya fortress, capitulated along with the fortress. Therefore, it is unlikely that in the battle near Liaoyang the horse that dragged him to the rear was so much to blame. However, in the Russian army it was customary: if you take into account experience, then

take it into account. After each exam, the score received was announced, and the examinees themselves decided whether it was necessary to continue

exams, or whether it was time to leave the circle. In mathematics, the examination was conducted by two surveyor generals: one, known for his work on geodesy and topography, Witkowski, who easily asked questions and gave good marks, the other was General Scharnhorst, who had a reputation as an incorruptible and principled person, who asked strict questions and just as strictly put points.

Everyone, of course, dreamed of getting to Vitkovsky, but someone had to suffer. I had to be examined by Scharnhorst. In algebra, in the big problem of liberation from irrationality, I made a mistake that I discovered myself. In front of Scharnhorst's eyes, he corrected the mistake and, having erased the blots, correctly solved the problem. It didn't lower my grades and I had a 12 in math.

In German, he received 10 points, and in French - 8. He translated it so that in one of the battles in Italy, Napoleon sent "driving infantry" in the chosen direction. And it was necessary: he put the infantry on horses. Colonel Nive, an assistant to the General Staff, found fault with this translation. He asked the question: "Did Napoleon have a" traveling infantry "?" "No, it wasn't," I replied. "Well then, translate as it is written in the original." I immediately corrected my mistake, but due to the fact that I could not translate the military term correctly, I got a lower score.

The rest of the exams went well. As it turned out later, out of 300 people who were examined in the districts, 150, that is, 50% of those who wanted to enter the academy, were allowed to take the exam in St. Petersburg. According to the documents of the archive of the former Nikolaev Academy of the General Staff in 1907, 124 people were admitted, and 9 people were additionally enrolled with the permission of the Chief of the General Staff, as having

unsatisfactory scores in French (5 points) with good overall other scores.

The cornet was the first to pass the test (the first officer rank in the cavalry, corresponding to the rank of second lieutenant. - Ed.) of the 14th Nizhny Novgorod Dragoon Regiment Pats-Pomarnatsky. He had the highest GPA of 10.23. The last to be enrolled in the academy was artillery lieutenant Grigoriev with an average score of 8. I passed the test with an average score of 9.82 and entered the academy sixteenth. So,

for 150 officers who came to take an exam at the academy, 124 people were accepted, that is, 82.6%. Of the 124 officers, 35 were representatives of the guard units, i.e. 28.2%, and the remaining 71.8% were army officers. The relatively high percentage of guards officers who passed the exams can be explained by the good training of the officers who served in the guards. Officers with an average score of at least 10 went from military schools to guard regiments, and the best were trained from this mass for the academy. According to the types of troops, those who arrived were distributed: Infantry officers - 67 officers 54.1%. Cavalry -

15 officers 12.1%. Artillery - 36 officers 29.0%.

Engineering - 6 officers 4.8%. By order of the General Staff of October 16, 1907, No.

96, all those who passed the tests were enrolled in the junior course

academy.

Now we had to think about finding a larger room: my brother and I decided to live together, although the electrotechnical institute where he studied was located on Aptekarsky Island on the Petersburg Side. I soon found a room on Suvorovsky Prospekt between 5th and 6th Rozhdestvensky streets on the fourth floor in the apartment of the deputy head of the main military veterinary department. I paid 40 rubles for a room with dinner, morning and evening tea was included in my expenses, and I had breakfast in the dining room of the academy. With the promotion to lieutenant, I already received 74 rubles of salary, in addition to this, 25 rubles of apartment monthly were paid in St. Petersburg. Thus, the budget increased to 100 rubles per month. All class books and most notes students

received from the warehouse of teaching aids of the academy for temporary use, for the purchase of drawing and stationery and maps, an allowance was issued upon admission to the academy 140 rubles and then when transferred from course to course 10-100 rubles annually. The Academy of the General Staff was located

on Suvorovsky Prospekt in a two-story building specially built for us, shaped like the letter "P". In front of the building was laid out a small square with a monument to the officers of the General Staff who fell in battle. Next to the academic building of the academy, along the lane connecting Suvorovsky Prospekt with Kirochnaya Street, stretched a building for apartments of the permanent staff of the academy, the Suvorov Church, transferred from the village of Konchanskoye, the Suvorov Museum - a small building with a mosaic on the themes of Suvorov's campaigns in Switzerland. Behind the main training building was a small riding arena, a half-squadron stable and a barracks for him. Inside the main educational building, on the first floor, there were the educational part of the academy, the office, the apartment of the head of the academy, and hangers. On the second floor there were two large classrooms for the senior and junior classes, a conference room and several small rooms for extracurricular studies, a library, a teaching aid storage room, a smoking room, a dining room and a buffet. Almost all students had breakfast in the academic canteen, most of them dined at home.

Houses.

The head of the academy under me was General Shcherbachev, who commanded the corps, the 7th Army during the Brusilov breakthrough and the Romanian Front during the World War. Shcherbachev did not have authority in the academy. He got to the post of head of the academy and to the retinue of Nicholas II for his active participation in the suppression of the 1905 revolution. At exams, he was almost always silent, did not ask questions, and on the defense of graduation themes for officers of the additional course, he joined either one or the other opponent, or even both together. Shcherbachev did not communicate with the students, he was more of an administrator than a real scientific head of the academy.

In staging the educational process, the ruler of the affairs of the academy, he was also the head of the training unit, Colonel Baiov, who read tediously and boringly the history of Russian military art, had a lot of weight. IN

There were three Baiov brothers on the General Staff: the eldest, the most talented, from the beginning of the World War he was the chief of staff of the 1st Army, General Rennenkampf; the second, less talented, was the director of affairs at the academy, during the war he was chief of staff of one of the armies; the third studied with me, I do not know his fate.

Having defended his dissertation on the campaigns of Munnich, Professor Baiov became an exact copy of this slow-moving field marshal of the Russian army, taking from him dryness and mediocrity in military affairs. His lectures, published by the academy, were a compilation of the works of historians such as Klyuchevsky. Baiov was untalented. He could not arouse in the listeners a love for Russian military art. Baiov was far from the audience, like his boss Shcherbachev. The staff officers who were in charge of the half-courses were more likely to come into contact with the students, but, to tell the truth, they were rarely approached, mainly on personal matters. The listener-officer, left to himself, counted only on his own strength. This was probably also not bad.

Who and how lived among the officers was not interested in the authorities, even the heads of the half-courses of the staff officers. But on the other hand, the educational part strictly followed the attendance of riding lessons and lectures. Moreover, as soon as the student came to the academy or arena, he immediately signed. If there was no signature, then on the same day in the evening a servant was sent to the apartment with a request from the director of affairs of the academy, to which it was immediately necessary to give an

answer why the student was absent today. The school day started early. Three times a week at 8 o'clock in the morning we were already in the saddle, engaged in horseback riding in the arena. Lectures from 9 am. They continued until 12 pm, then a 30-minute break for breakfast, and until 4 pm again lectures, group lessons on tactics or topographical drawing. After 4 o'clock the audience dispersed. In my junior year, we had little to study at home, so in the evenings I put my notes in order and read the necessary literature.

In the first year, we were lectured on the tactics of infantry, cavalry, artillery, on field fortification, on the structure of the armed forces in general and on the armies of the most important European states and the United States of America, on the history of military art from ancient times.

times up to and including Napoleon, the history of Russian military art, geodesy, the history of the 19th century and Russian history. Learning foreign languages was optional. Those who wished were engaged in the

evenings. Lectures on infantry tactics were delivered by Professor General Danilov Nikolai Aleksandrovich, head of the Office of the Military Ministry. Unlike other Danilovs, ours was nicknamed Red. Danilov was an excellent professor who knew his subject deeply and knew how to arouse the most lively interest in his listeners. Cavalry tactics were led by Professor Colonel Elchaninov. His brother wrote talented feuilletons in the Scout magazine under the pseudonym Yegor Yegorov. Professor Yelchaninov was a complete mediocrity. Before the academy, he was a foot artilleryman, passionately in love with cavalry. A bad rider, he sometimes came to lectures with a bandaged head. For this and for his mind, the officers nicknamed Elchaninov "the headless horseman." What nonsense his lectures were filled with! This included everything, up to forging a horse. With difficulty, we learned this nonsense, even the cavalrymen did not always understand it. One day the Chief of the General Staff, General Palitsyn, a cavalryman himself, came to a lecture. At the end of the lecture, he asked the listener what kind of thick book lay on his table. Upon learning that this was a summary of Yelchaninov's lectures on cavalry tactics (which contained more than 1,000 pages and was sold to students by the Academy's training department), he politely asked for a gift. The result of Palitsyn's acquaintance with the abstract was an order to let Yelchaninov finish reading the course before spring. Then the teaching of cavalry tactics passed into other hands. The military engineer Colonel Ippatovich-Goransky, a professor at the Military Engineering Academy, read the field fortification well, and the smart professor Colonel Delvig read the tactics of artillery. The course of

organizing the armed forces and armies of the most important states was brilliantly led by Professor Colonel Gulevich. Before him, the former Minister of War Rediger, who wrote an excellent book on this subject, taught the course no less brilliantly. Gulevich followed Roediger's course, updating it with new data. He attracted officers by the simplicity and clarity of his presentation of this somewhat dry subject. During the World War, General Gulevich was the chief

headquarters of the commander-in-chief of the armies of the North-Western Front (under General Alekseev) and, I must say, expressed sound operational thoughts. Gulevich had one drawback - he was in the full sense of the master, both in appearance and in work. Since 1915 I

have lost sight of him. The history of military art before the Napoleonic era, to our misfortune, was read by the same professor Yelchaninov. It's been a thousand and one nights. I accidentally kept notes that I kept on this subject. And now, as a sixty-year-old man, sometimes looking through these notes, I see what mediocre nonsense the lectures of the "headless horseman" were. With

difficulty we listened to Professor Baiov's lectures on the history of Russian military art before Suvorov. The Napoleonic era, with the exception of the wars of 1807 in East Prussia, the wars of 1812-1814, but with the inclusion of 100 days, was read by Lieutenant Colonel Golovin. I read well, especially the war of 1809, although, of course, not as colorful as it is set out in the work of Professor Sukhotin. For Lieutenant Colonel Golovin, who was beginning his teaching career, the lectures were not bad and were listened to with great attention. It was evident that a living person was standing on the pulpit, preparing for lectures. In 1916, fate brought me into contact with General Golovin, Chief of Staff of Shcherbachev's 7th Army in Galicia.

General Scharnhorst taught us a course in geodesy. We carefully recorded his lectures, not because they were very entertaining, the examination score in geodesy went into the overall score at the end of the academy. The average score for graduating from the academy was 10. Thus, if a student in geodesy received less than 10 points, then he was obliged to get more than 10 in some other subject. History of the 19th century and Russian history had the same value at the end of the academy. The

history of the 19th century was read very interestingly, but not for everyone, by Professor Forsten of the Higher Women's Courses. The course consisted not only of enumeration of historical facts. He introduced us to those philosophical views that arose in the 19th century. Forsten, to his credit, told us about the works of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, about the First International and the Paris Commune. The enthusiastic myopic professor fervently appealed to the audience,

half of which listened and took notes, and the other half, demonstratively unfolding a newspaper like *Novoye Vremya* to the full sheet, read without listening to the lecturer. In truth, Forsten did not tolerate the officer audience, considering it ill-prepared for the perception of his lectures. He gave himself this right when deriving the average score: if in his subject the student received less than 6 points on the exam, then the overall average score in history was considered unsatisfactory. Russian history until the time of Alexander

III was read by history professor Platonov. Is it necessary to talk about this erudite historian? His lectures were extremely informative, intelligent and prepared to the smallest detail. If Forsten read with pathos, expounded certain philosophical views, then Professor Platonov attracted to himself with his simplicity. His speech flowed smoothly and naturally from the pulpit, capturing the entire audience. Avid readers of newspapers, mostly from among the guards officers, put them aside and listened to the lectures of this professor - the narrator of Russian history, especially when he sat on his horse - the Time of Troubles. According to the old traditions, an officer of the General Staff was

required not only to know the maps, but also to be able to organize shooting and draw an instrumental or visual survey plan. Moreover, the matter was not limited to depicting the terrain in horizontal lines, but it was necessary to be able to present it in strokes. And so the students of the junior year spent a lot of precious time studying in the classroom on the image of the relief with strokes.

There were virtuosos of this subsequently completely unnecessary subject. Classes were slow and boring. The "professor" of the stroke, old, bent, with a gray and long beard, Major General Zeyfart, the oldest teacher of the academy, entertained only with his stories on the history of the academy. He himself studied in it during the time of Nicholas I and said that at that time they taught at the academy the way a shoemaker now teaches his apprentices. This could be trusted. Seyfarth was many years old, but the old man was still cheerfully running around with me, checking the footage of the audience. According to the general tactics, we were engaged in groups of 6-7 people. There were three such group sessions per week, with each session lasting at least two hours.

There were not enough leaders from the teaching staff, and officers who served in the General Staff and the War Ministry were invited to conduct classes. These classes were well paid, and there were many who wanted to lead them. In the junior year, an infantry regiment, reinforced by artillery, went through all types of combat activities, and at the end of winter, students were already working on a division. In my group, the leader was first Colonel <error>, and then Colonel Bonch-Bruевич - intelligent and knowledgeable officers. Both during the World War held high staff positions and both worked in the Red Army. On the instructions of the group leader, various written documents - orders, diagrams and calculations - were given to the students at home, and they were analyzed in the group. This, in essence, was the only applied occupation. The trends of the French higher military school with its applied method of teaching were hard to instill in the Academy of the General Staff and did not become widespread during my stay there. The teaching method was mainly lecture. The Academy of the General Staff trained more theorist than practice for service in military headquarters. As I said, riding lessons were considered paramount. In the junior year, the students, with the exception of the cavalymen, who made up a special shift, were given already well-trodden horses. The listener was required

to sit firmly in the saddle. To strengthen the landing, riding was taught without stirrups. The "Drop the stirrups" command had a depressing effect on some, and some fell off their horses at obstacles. The platoon commander of a half-squadron, Lieutenant Menzhinsky, conducted the classes. Although in Europe the horse was replaced by a car at headquarters, in 1910 we were still sitting firmly on a horse.

The influence of the experience of the Russo-Japanese War had little effect on our classes, despite the fact that there were participants in the war among the students who accepted this experience. But as the course progressed, more and more attention was given to the study of the Russo-Japanese War.

A few words about the officers of the Bulgarian army who studied at our academy. They studied diligently, but, however, they were given marks with great condescension. Sometimes a Bulgarian military agent with the Russian army came to the academy, following

occupations of officers of the army. In general development, the Bulgarians lagged behind, and some complained about the difficulty of completing the course at the Russian academy, comparing it with the course of the Italian General Staff Academy, where less stringent requirements were imposed and higher scores were given (these grades subsequently mattered when serving in the army). The attitude of the Russian officers towards the Bulgarians was

purely comradely. The staff officer in charge of our half-course (there are two heads on the course) was Colonel Yunakov. Handsome and modest, who treated officers well, he worked a lot on the history of Russian military art. During the World War I met him already as Chief of Staff of the Army. In this position, he was the middle peasant. It was rumored that he was distracted from work by the violin, which our respected teacher was fond of playing. I already

wrote how strictly they followed the visit to the academy. Some students came to the academy on time and then left the lectures. Others carefully came to the academy, but did not attend lectures, but prepared in free rooms according to notes for the upcoming exams, when we listened to the "living word" from the pulpit. Gushchin was especially distinguished by this, who, upon moving to the senior course, entered the top ten and showed brilliant promises, but remained a crammer, and then did not stand out for service during the world war. True, there were few of them, and they did not seek to imitate.

At the junior course, the evenings were not particularly busy, so it was possible to visit St. Petersburg theaters. Needless to say, the ballet in St. Petersburg was brilliantly staged. Pavlova, Karsavina, Preobrazhenskaya, Istomina, Matilda Kshesinskaya brought real pleasure to the audience. The opera composition of the Mariinsky Theater was also quite good. I remember both Figners, Davydov, Yakovlev. All of these were the luminaries of the scene, but the luminaries are "state-owned". They resembled the high officials of harsh Petersburg. Chaliapin and Sobinov could not stay on the stage of the Mariinsky Theatre: constant service on the St. Petersburg stage would have ruined their talents. They came only on tour.

At the St. Petersburg Conservatory I listened to Rimsky-Korsakov's latest opera, The Golden Cockerel. She was not allowed on the stage of the Mariinsky Theater.

Of the dramatic ones at that time, the Komissarzhevskaya Theater on Officerskaya Street attracted attention. Komissarzhevskaya herself gave pleasure to the audience with her acting, which filled the hall of her theater. All this was new for the Petersburg public. True, the Komissarzhevskaya hall was filled more with young students, middle-class bureaucrats and the theatrical community. The bald heads of dignitaries and stiff ladies shone at the ballets at the Mariinsky Theatre. Of course, I didn't have to get involved in theaters much: evening homework interfered, it was difficult to get tickets, and the officer's budget did not allow it.

One evening, the familiar voice of my former battalion commander Berdyaev was heard in the hall, asking the maid if I was at home. Needless to say, I was delighted with this visit. He stayed with me all evening. Berdyaev came to St. Petersburg to work on a banner for the 5th Infantry Regiment, which Lieutenant Colonel Tsikhovich of the General Staff encircled near Mukden. Almost the entire regiment was killed. After the war, a literary squabble arose between Tsikhovich and the officers of the regiment about the circumstances of the death of the 5th Infantry Regiment. It almost came to a duel. Berdyaev, as a regimental commander, wrote a sharp rebuke to Tsikhovich and sent it to *Novoye Vremya*. But this Black Hundred newspaper refused to publish it. Then Berdyaev, taking advantage of comradely relations with General Lopushansky, began to act through the General Staff and now came to advance the issue of issuing a banner to the

regiment. I never saw Berdyaev again. He soon died in Kielce, where the regiment was stationed, the officers of the regiment erected a beautiful monument

to him. The regiment received a new banner. Tsikhovich rose to the rank of general, was even a member of the Military Historical Commission after the October Revolution, wrote a mediocre book

about the initial period of the war. The Christmas holidays had slipped away unnoticed, the Petersburg spring and the time for transitional exams were approaching. Difficult time. In two or three days, you need to read thousands of

I did pretty well on my exams. I got 12 points in geodesy and history. Moreover, according to the history of the XIX century, I pulled out a trifling ticket about the Prussian Customs Union. Forsten drove around the course, asking questions on various philosophical theories

XIX century before putting 12 points. According to Russian history, Platonov made it easier to answer.

General Scharnhorst's favorite was the question of "barometric leveling." The officer who took this ticket filled two boards with numbers, and if all this was true, then Scharnhorst, after checking, did not ask further and put 12 points. On this basis, a curious incident occurred. There was a

guards cuirassier on the course. Turbin, a modest fellow, but a mediocre student. He went out to the table of examiners, pulled out a ticket, it was written down in the sheet of the examiner. Turbin went up to the board, wrote his name on the top, put the number of the ticket he had taken, and suddenly, to our surprise, began to write formulas for "barometric leveling" from a ticket that had a different number. Scharnhorst paid no attention to this, but Turbin kept writing and writing. Finally it's his turn to answer. Scharnhorst approaches, checks, but then sees that Turbin has a completely different ticket number written down. When Scharnhorst asked how it happened, the honest little Turbin replied: "Your Excellency, I don't know the ticket taken out, but I know the "barometric leveling". Everyone laughed, and the strict Scharnhorst gave Turbine 8 points. At the same

examination, another incident occurred, also with a guardsman. A lieutenant of the Life Guards of the Horse Regiment, Baron Wrangel, later one of the leaders of the Russian counter-revolution in southern Russia during the Civil War of 1918-1920, the so-called "black baron", studied with me on the course. After graduating from the Mining Institute, Wrangel went to serve in the archaristocratic cavalry regiment, participated in the Russian-Japanese war. Returning to St. Petersburg already in the rank of lieutenant of the guard, he entered the academy. The well-known cavalry guard Ignatiev in his memoirs "Fifty Years in the Line" says that the officers of the Guards Cavalry Division avoided getting to know the officers of the 2nd Guards Division. In the same way, Wrangel at the academy made acquaintance only with the guardsmen and with some of the army men. I was not one of the latter and never greeted Wrangel. Tall, thin, black, he made a repulsive impression. The turn of the exam in geodesy for Wrangel came up. He went out, took a ticket, wrote on the board: "Baron Wrangel" and "8", indicating the number of the ticket that he

pulled out. Following him came the centurion of the Don Cossack regiment Gerasimov, a very modest, intelligent and tactful officer. He took out a ticket, I don't remember now what number, well, let's say, No. 12, and wrote: "Gerasimov No. 12." Both began to prepare for the answer. Gerasimov pulled out a very easy ticket - a description of the beaker, while Wrangel had a difficult one, with some kind of mathematical calculations. We look, Wrangel keeps looking into the program, then takes a sponge, washes off his No. 8 and writes No. 12. Thus, two listeners ended up with the same No. 12. We are waiting for what will happen next. It is the turn to answer Wrangel. Scharnhorst looked at his notes, then at the boards with ticket numbers and asked Gerasimov: "How did you get ticket number 12 too?" He replies that he took it and his number should be recorded with Scharnhorst. Wrangel is silent. And now, to our surprise, the strict, incorruptible old man, General Scharnhorst, says: "You, Baron Wrangel, answer No. 12, and you, centurion Gerasimov, No. 8." But Gerasimov also got 12 points for No. 8. Of course, Wrangel also received 12 points, but Scharnhorst's prestige in the academy f

When the exam ended, the course gathered on the sidelines, and a discussion of Wrangel's act began. Unfortunately, we did not have a court of officers' society in our academy. A lot of unflattering things were said about the guardsmen. Officer ethics did not allow going to the authorities with a complaint, and what about the authorities, when Scharnhorst himself covered Wrangel's scam. They quarreled, quarreled, and the number of those who boycotted Wrangel, that is, those who did not greet him, increased. Something similar happened in 1907 with a descendant of the famous General Barclay de Tolly, Lieutenant of the Guards Lancers Regiment Count Toll. Toll wrote off his thesis topic on the history of Russian military art from one book, without indicating in the list of sources that he used it. When it was time for the defense and Tol brilliantly presented his topic, in his closing speech, the opponent of the General Staff, Colonel Yunakov, quoted the source from which Tol had copied, and forced him to confess it. Moreover, Yunakov himself explained to the audience that he had been rummaging through the library for a week until he found this book. Roofing felt, without graduating from the academy, immediately went to his regiment. By May 20, exams were over and summer fieldwork was to begin. I wanted to relax a little, but I didn't have to think about it yet.

As a result of the transitional examinations for the senior year, we still had 29 people weeded out, of which 21 were soldiers and 8 guardsmen. In the second year, 95 people and 11 officers of the Bulgarian army remained.

Summer classes in the field began on June 1. They were included in the production of two semi-instrumental surveys, one of which with a kipregel was close to instrumental, and the third - purely visual. For setting milestones, measuring the distance with a chain, two soldiers from parts of the St. Petersburg Military District were seconded to each officer. I ended up in a group led by General Zeyfart and Colonel Baiov. The first shooting was carried out in the vicinity of the city of Luga. Personally, I rented a plot to the south of the village of Gostkino, located on the shores of Lake Chermenets.

Arriving with two soldiers in Gostkino, I began to look for peasants who would put milestones for me - long sticks for marking reference points. Milestones were found at one peasant. Having bargained with him, the next morning I went to the site to set up triangulation points. The peasant followed us with a cart. I chose a place and set a milestone. Sometimes the peasant suggested: "Last year, not here, but there was a milestone." Having estimated, I sometimes changed my decision in his favor. Having set the milestones, I began to work with the tool. At the same time, they had to guard the milestones: the village boys sometimes dragged them 15–20 meters to the side, and the milestone turned out to be not at the crossroads of the kipregel threads. Before the final delivery of the tablet, the teacher had to specifically check whether the milestones were correctly in their places. For the second survey, we moved 12 versts north of Valdai, and the visual survey was done south of Borovichi. We walked a lot, ate poorly: in the village everything was expensive. "Forgive me, they have been waiting for you for a whole year," the peasants said, wringing the prices of bread, milk, and eggs. At that time we hardly ate meat. Having seconded the soldiers who helped me in filming to the academy, by August 1 I moved to Tsarskoye Selo, in the vicinity of which our group of six people carried out tactical tasks on the ground for the division in various types of combat. The group was led by a new teacher of strategy, Colonel Neznamov. A sapper by education, Neznamov, with the rank of captain, spent the Russo-Japanese War as a senior adjutant of the General Staff

(Chief of Operations) in the 35th Infantry Division. After the war, he drew attention to himself by releasing a good book on the Russo-Japanese War. Neznamov knew the battle of the division well and really wisely perceived the experience of the Russo-Japanese war. He perfectly explained to us the significance of the terrain in tasks, and how to evaluate it, and the mode of action of the troops, introducing something new from the experience of the last war. Neznamov also taught us the techniques of the General Staff. So, some of the listeners with a blank tablet went out into the field and started with shooting, and then they solved the problem. Neznamov explained to us that, according to the available maps, it is necessary to make sketches of the house on an appropriate scale, and in the field to compare them with the terrain and apply new buildings or other objects. If there is a map and all this was done before us by topographers, then there is no need to imagine yourself in the desert and start work with the discovery of America. By 9 o'clock in the evening, we should have already submitted our papers with the order to Neznamov. During the month of field trips, our group learned a lot from him, for which we were very grateful to him. We worked

diligently and the scores were higher and higher than 10. By September 1, we finished our junior year, by order of the academy we were transferred to the

senior year and released until October 1 on vacation. Passed the first year of study at the Academy of the General Staff. There was hard work ahead, but for now rest.

GRADUATION OF THE ACADEMY AND JOINING THE GENERAL STAFF

The days of vacation quickly flashed by, and again it was time for classes in the senior year of the academy. This course was graduation, as it ended with his studies at the academy. Those who received more than 10 points went to an additional course, the rest went to the troops, being considered to have graduated from the academy in the second category. Part of the general subjects disappeared from the course program, but purely military ones were introduced. The method of teaching remained the same, mixed, with a bias towards lectures. On the course, we went through strategy, general tactics, the history of the latest wars - 1870-1871, 1877-1878 and the Russo-Japanese 1904-1905; general military statistics, or rather an overview of the states bordering on us in the west and east; Russian military statistics - a description of the likely theaters of military operations; engineering defense of the state; military communications; allowance for troops and rear service, and, finally, naval affairs. Lectures were given on all these subjects. In general tactics, in addition, we were trained in groups for the division and corps. As before, special attention was paid to horseback riding, although, however, it was practiced twice a week. Those who wished continued to study

languages in the evening hours. The academy's senior year program was quite intense and required spending time at home to prepare for practical training in tactics. The daily routine remained the same as in the junior year.

The most important subject - strategy was taught by Professor A. A. Neznamov. He has been reading it for two years now. Before him, the strategy course was taught by the venerable professor of the Academy of the General Staff, General Mikhnevich, a recognized strategist who published his work Strategy. I did not see Mikhnevich at the academy, but his "Strategy" was the main manual, although in many respects it diverged from

in the broad sense of the word, strategy as a science of war was not readable to us. From the pulpit, Neznamov presented us with something like a doctrine of operational art, or great tactics in defining Napoleon, or a strategy of the theater of military operations according to Leer. In this spirit, Neznamov's later published works under the title "Modern War" were written. Clausewitz was not recognized in the academy as a theoretician of the

doctrine of war, they looked at Leer with skepticism, and only Mikhnevich had not yet lost his weight. Neznamov explained something to us about the philosophy of war, but it was rather vague and caused great criticism. The lectures on purely operational art were better. Of course, there was no question of any military and economic preparation of the state for war, since in general almost no one thought about this even in the General Staff, and not

only at the academy.

The officers assessed Neznamov's lectures differently: the majority scolded, the minority praised. When the works of Schlichting appeared in Russian translation, many realized that Neznamov was presenting us with German views on operational art.

After the October Revolution, Neznamov taught at the Academy of the General Staff of the Red Army and the Military Engineering Academy from 1918, but worked more in the field of tactics. At the

time of our conversations with him, when I was the head of the Operational Directorate of the Field Headquarters of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Republic, Neznamov told how he received the department of strategy in the old academy. At the beginning of 1907, Palitsyn, Chief of the General Staff, asked him to come to him and offered to teach a strategy course instead of Mikhnevich, who was leaving the academy. Neznamov began to refuse, citing his unpreparedness. But you can refuse from the authorities only to the limit, which is determined by the authorities themselves. Palitsyn firmly stood his ground, and, having learned that Neznamov spoke German, he advised the future professor to read a number of German books on strategy and boldly get down to business. And so it turned out from the tactics of Neznamov the strategist Neznamov with a German bias.

When the World War broke out, the German doctrine of the war, which Neznamov presented to us, was useful to all the young officers of the General Staff. If for the generals of the Russian army,

brought up on the strategy of Leer and Mikhnevich, the actions of the Germans in the World War were some kind of revelation, but for the captains of the Russian General Staff they were not new. We heard about them at the academy from the lips of Neznamov, and then studied them from Schlichting's books, essays on Schlieffen's work "Cannes", from the works <error> translated into Russian before

the World War. As a lecturer, Neznamov was rather poor, he could not captivate the audience with his eloquence. I personally respected Neznamov and was grateful to him both for the knowledge of tactics gained in the junior year of the academy and for the lectures on strategy, which were clear and understandable to me. Of course, if we approach Neznamov's lectures with modern standards, they were primitive, they did not foresee the enormous influence of technology on the development of operations that we have now. But I think that it is unlikely that anyone in 1908 revealed the nature of modern operations as much as Neznamov.

We were introduced to the French school of strategy by a teacher of general tactics, Professor Belyaev. His bright lectures captivated the audience. He, like Golovin, had just returned from a year-long trip to the French Higher Military School. A brilliant speaker, a handsome, graying colonel of the General Staff, Belyaev, in his lectures on general tactics, introduced us to the views of the French on the conduct of combined arms combat, built mainly on active defense with short but decisive counterattacks. It was the moribund French school "Battalia". In contrast to it, the Grandmaison school was born with its offensive at all costs. Belyaev did not say anything about her yet, only in 1910 the name of the young colonel of the French general staff became synonymous with the offensive tendency of the French both in tactics and in operational art.

Belyaev freely criticized our scholastic school of tactics and taught us to show initiative, to be decisive in actions, without waiting for orders from above. Spreading French proverbs in his lectures, Belyaev from the pulpit smashed our disorders, asking only one thing, that what was said in the audience should not be taken out beyond its walls. There were rumors that he would soon receive a regiment, and not any army, but Semenovskiy Guards, and would be promoted to general.

One day, closer to the spring of 1909, our candidate for general came to a lecture rather sad and, shaking his head, said: "I asked you, gentlemen, not to take out from this audience what it says. You didn't, and... I finish reading the course for you, and then I leave the academy and go back to work." Indeed, soon Belyaev appeared in a modest uniform as the commander of the 145th Novocherkassk Infantry Regiment, quartered on Okhta. We immediately attributed this chatter to the guards, and above all to Wrangel, hanging out at court. Belyaev was a strict professor, even rude, but still it was a pity to lose a talented and knowledgeable teacher. Belyaev taught us a lot of good things.

Having fallen out of favor with his superiors for criticism, at the end of 1910 he was appointed editor of the Russian Invalid and the Military Collection. Having received the rank of major general, Belyaev almost finished his career on the stairs of the General Staff. In August 1915, when I was serving on the headquarters of the Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the North-Western Front, I was summoned to see the Quartermaster General. In his office I met the former professor Belyaev, who had been appointed chief of staff of the 13th Army. Quartermaster General Pustovoitenko ordered me to report to Belyaev the position of the enemy on the front of the 13th Army, deployed west of the Bug and south of Brest-Litovsk up to and including Vlodava. Belyaev listened attentively to my report. It must be said that in the defense of the 13th Army on the Bug, the whole school of Belyaev manifested itself. The army stubbornly defended itself to the west of the Bug, inflicting short blows on the attacking Germans, and did not leave the Bug until the forces ran out. Then I did not meet him until 1919. The

reader of these lines has the right to ask: what was the Russian doctrine in 1910-1912? There was none. There was confusion in tactics, and even more so in strategy. A little later, the professorial team began to create a draft of the Field Manual, which, however, was badly damaged by Sukhomlinov's editorial pencil with the assistance of Bonch-Bruевич. In 1912, the charter came out in its final version.

What were we, the students, guided by at the academy? Most of us leaned towards the German school, with its rough methods of attack, oncoming combat, rather than the elegant school of French swordsmanship. In addition to Neznamov's lectures, translations of the tactics of Balk, Schlichting,

Alten's "Tactical Tasks" and Grippenkerl's "Tactical Letters" translated into Russian. In the field of waging a big war, Falkenhausen's book on modern warfare was carefully studied. Schlieffen's "Cannes" were known to us from abstracts. Therefore, for us, the officers of the General Staff, the receptions of the Germans in the world war, especially at its beginning, were not new, we knew them well. The generals of the Russian army are another matter - most of them did not know these tricks, and in war, as you know, it is not the captain's heads that decide the matter. Lectures on the history of

recent wars were distributed among several teachers. The Franco-Prussian War of 1870–1871, from the beginning of the war to Sedan inclusive, was brilliantly read by Professor I. A. Danilov. Unfortunately, being busy with his direct position in the War Ministry, he often did not attend lectures. The main source for this war was considered to be Wojde's work "Victory and Defeat in the War of 1870", but it was very difficult to get this book. Occasionally she appeared at second-hand book dealers and was expensive. I had to limit myself to a book on this war by Mikhnevich. Danilov, on the experience of the battle at Gravelotte, showed us the nature of the modern infantry battle for settlements, as strong points of the position of the defender. Unfortunately, the second period of the war, which came after Sedan, was completely left out of the programs, which is very characteristic of the deployment of armies in a world war. True, in the additional course, some of the topics related to this period of the war.

There were few lectures on the war of 1877–1878. Simansky read in the European theater, and General Kolyubakin, who took part in the fighting in the Batumi direction, read in the Caucasus. Kolyubakin wrote a brief history of the war in the Caucasus, the most innocuous in content, but pointing to it, he always told us that it "should be read between the lines." Frankly speaking, the thoughts of the author, hidden between the lines, did not make a healthy criticism of the actions of the Russians in the Caucasus in this war.

The Russo-Japanese War of 1904-1905 was not read in its entirety by Colonel Komarov, a rather mediocre and superficial lecturer. The main operations - Liaoyang, Shahe and Mukden were read by Professor N. A. Danilov, the former head of the office at Kuropatkin. Closely familiar with the situation of this war, Danilov in his conclusions was

far from all the dirt that some authors of that time tried to pour on the Russian army as a whole. True, Danilov also admitted shortcomings in our tactics and in the conduct of the operation. So, he dubbed our offensive on the Shah a "baron" offensive, since there were 5 barons advancing: the right flank was commanded by the head of the Western Detachment, Baron Bilderling, whose chief of staff was Baron Tizenhausen; the left - the Eastern detachment was commanded by Baron Stackelberg with the chief of staff Baron Brinken and the center was commanded by Baron Meisendorf. At the head of this herd of "barons" was not a lion, but simply Kuropatkin, who constantly hesitated and, moreover, sometimes gave in to the barons. In Manchuria, he was no longer Skobelev's chief of staff, but a general with the responsibility of commander in chief. Future historians will still have to study Kuropatkin's personality well so as not to chop off the head of the unlucky commander of the Russian army who has already retreated to the region of the past.

Under the subject of military statistics was meant the study of future theaters of war both geographically and economically, engineering defense and, to some extent, a plan for strategic deployment, taking into account the existing deployment and railway network.

General military statistics were read by Professor General Christiani, who knew the subject well. His lectures covered Germany, Austria-Hungary, Romania and Turkey. Based on a deep study of the development of productivity in Germany, Christiani argued that this country could live without Russian bread and was capable of waging a protracted war. At that time, the literature was dominated by the opinion that if Russia stopped importing grain to Germany, the latter would die of hunger. Unfortunately, Christiani's writings had little to do with large-scale industry and its adaptation to military purposes. From his lectures and works, we had to get an idea about the deployment of the military industry, about where, what crops and in what sizes are sown and what is the yield, know the country's engineering defense, the deployment of troops and show which roads and in which area, depending on from the railway network one can expect the concentration of certain forces. Although the subject was boring, Christiani read it with complete knowledge of the matter and intelligibly.

The same cannot be said about the teacher of Russian military statistics, the elderly General Staff Colonel Medvedev, who had just arrived at the academy. He read us a strategic overview of the likely theaters of war in our frontier strip, both in the west and in the east. The Caucasian theater of operations was read to the General Staff by Colonel Bolkhovitinov, a connoisseur of this theater who had served for a long time in the headquarters of the Caucasian Military District and traveled a lot around this theater itself during reconnaissance of routes. Of course, the system of engineering defense of our borders and the carrying capacity of our railway network (this information was considered secret) were not announced at the lectures, especially since officers of the Bulgarian army were also present at them ...

In order to better study the likely theaters of action, both in our territory and in the territory of future opponents, at home we drew maps of weak impressions, and thus good maps accumulated for each listener. Not all of them did it themselves, of course. Someone ordered these maps from a draftsman who lived near the academy. But most of the army men themselves pored over this work and knew all the rivers, lakes, mountains and roads. At the exam, I had to answer using "silent" (without names) cards, so preliminary drawing of cards at home was of great benefit.

Engineering defense of the state with the inclusion in this concept of new long-term defensive structures - forts and armored installations - was read by a talented professor at the military engineering academy, Major General Buinitsky. In his lectures, he modernized the Milyutin engineering defense of the western borders of Russia, adding new fortresses in Grodno, Rovno and Proskurov in his project [10]. Of course, Buinitsky was far in his reasoning from the continuous long-term lines that appeared after the world war in the form of the Maginot line, Siegfried, etc. The engineer general limited himself to the construction of fortresses, which, in his opinion, provided strongholds for the offensive. So the eastern border of France was fortified. Of course, the construction of fortresses cost money. If my memory serves me right, Buynitsky said that the construction of a large fortress, that is, only engineering work, required 60 million rubles. In 1908, a dispute was going on between the General Staff, which denied the importance

individual fortresses, and the military engineering department that protected their construction. It was not known which side would prevail. By

the end of 1908, Buynitsky had already read to us his fundamental program for planning fortresses on the western border, when the Chief of the General Staff, General Sukhomlinov, came to one of his lectures. Here I first saw this historical figure in the form of an officer cavalry school, that is, in a Hungarian hussar. Since the officer cavalry school had no combat history, and for the summer was camped near Krasnoe Selo in the area of \u200b\u200bthe village of Kavelahti, its listeners, with the assignment of hussar uniforms, began to be called "Kavelakht hussars" in everyday life. Entering the audience, accompanied by the head of the academy, the cheerful "Kavelaht hussar" Sukhomlinov sat down in the front row. Buynitsky, as if nothing had happened, erased from the board some long-term casemate he had drawn and, having sketched out a diagram of the western border, began to talk about his principled fortification. After listening to the lecture and shaking Buynitsky's hand, Sukhomlinov left the audience. After he left, Buynitsky apologized to us for repeating the same lecture, arguing that he needed to argue in the presence of the Chief of the General Staff for strengthening the border with fortresses, of which Sukhomlinov was a formidable opponent.

Buynitsky's efforts were in vain, and at the end of 1912 I myself heard the night explosions of the Warsaw forts. Sukhomlinov triumphed: Russian fortresses took off even before the war into the air. Where was there to talk about some kind of fortress in the Proskurov area. It is good that at least a little fumbling with the construction of fortifications around Grodno.

Meanwhile, with the beginning of the war, the same Buynitsky was entrusted with the task of fortifying Warsaw, mainly from the west. Returning at night from some construction site, Buynitsky's driver did not notice the barrier lowered at the railway crossing. There was a car accident: the barrier crushed Buynitsky's head. It is a pity that it was not Sukhomlinov's head. The Minister at that time wrote to the Chief of the General Staff

Yanushkevich: "For God's sake, don't let Velichko get close to the ground, or he'll dig it all up for you." Velichko was a famous military engineer.

Unfortunately, I did not have to listen to the lectures of the famous general engineer Cui, but I managed to see him in the stalls of the Mariinsky Theater at some ballet, where this representative of the "Mighty Handful" enjoyed the music. The all-encompassing talent of a Russian person - he can design fortresses, and compose operas, romances, but more often he is an amateur in both.

A short course on railways and automobiles was given to us by a representative of the Military Communications Department of the General Staff, Colonel Khotmintsev. This modest lecturer introduced us to the structure of railways, their work in peacetime and wartime, rather briefly gave us ideas about the structure of a car, its internal combustion engines, and almost did not touch on the operational and tactical use of cars. There was another question about this too new.

Lectures on the allowance of the troops in wartime and on the organization of the rear of the active armies were given by General Yanushkevich, Assistant Chief of the Office of the War Ministry, later Head of the Academy and Chief of Staff of the Supreme Commander-in-Chief. As a lecturer, Yanushkevich was extremely bad. After the brilliant lectures of Gulevich in the junior year on the organization of the armed forces, Yanushkevich's lectures bored the audience. In a quiet, insinuating voice, this professor, who always gave the palm to the guardsmen, lulled the audience and could in no way inspire respect for rear work. Naval affairs were presented

to us in several lectures by a captain of the 1st rank from the Naval General Staff, whose German surname I do not remember now. It was difficult after Tsushima to restore confidence in the Russian fleet, but our lecturer did not strive for this, building his teachings mainly on the experience of foreign fleets and their theories of using naval forces during the war. At that time, there was a fierce debate on the pages of the newspapers about what kind of fleet Russia needed, and at the same time, the shortcomings of the maritime department were revealed. The authority of the Russian sailors fell so low that the officers of the army did not greet them on the streets, risking getting into the commandant's office for violating the rules.

Group lessons in tactics were conducted, as in the junior year. The use of the division and corps in various types of combat activities was worked out. I had to work a lot, especially at home. It was necessary to write reports to the chief of staff of a division, corps, chiefs of military branches and supplies to ensure the division or corps. Many different schemes were made. They often worked nights to complete assignments on time. I must say

a few words about my group leader of the General Staff, Colonel Filatiev, who held a full-time position in the codification department of the Chancellery of the Military Ministry. An elderly colonel, rude and ignorant of tactics, he did not tolerate young officers. There were five elderly staff captains in our group, and I was the only young lieutenant. Comrades warned me that it would be difficult for me. Group classes three times a week for three hours were intense. During the analysis, Filatiev was so ignorant and rude that sometimes we could hardly restrain ourselves, answering like a soldier: "That's right", "No way!" Once I broke down. The task was to counterattack the corps reserve - an entire division. I wrote an order in which I indicated that such and such a division, which makes up the corps reserve, should advance in such and such dividing lines. To this he received the following resolution: "If you don't know what the reserve is assigned for, then look at Dragomirov's tactics." Having revealed this famous tactic, I find that the reserves are intended: 1) for parrying all sorts of accidents and 2) for striking with bayonets. When the day of the review came, I got up and told Filatiev that I did not understand his remarks about the offensive of the corps reserve. "Have you read Dragomirov?" "I read it," I answer and quote Dragomirov. "So it should have been written that the corps reserve should attack with hostility," Filatiev wisely concluded. "I obey, Mr. Colonel, only a division is not a company, which, at the cry of "hurrah", throws itself into bayonets!" I replied. "Well, if you don't understand how to attack with a division, you, lieutenant, will have to march on the right flank of the company," Filatiev said, hinting that I would graduate from the academy in the second category. "The right flank of the company is a place of honor, Herr Colonel," I retorted.

And indeed, Filatiev, when evaluating our work, instead of 10 points, gave me 9.5 points, not suspecting that it was indifferent to me. Luckily fate didn't run into him. By the way, Filatiev was developing a new regulation on the field command of the troops, which, however, was not completed by the war of 1914 and was issued already during the war.

Riding went on as usual, though only twice a week. Now they gave us such horses that after an hour of driving we all usually got wet from the horses sweating from the riding arena. Time was running fast. Imminent

exams that determined the end of the academy in the first or second category. It was a great relief for us that the authorities announced that in foreign languages it was necessary to pass an exam in only one of them, at the request of the student. Here are the last entries. White nights were coming in Petersburg. And we also lost the line between day and night, preparing for exams. The most important of them was the exam in strategy, the score for which entered independently into the average score, without adding up with others. Getting less than 10 points was considered a bad omen. For me, this exam went well. After answering the ticket and a few additional questions, I got 12 points from Neznamov. Some of the comrades were less happy, and one, a certain Aliyev, the son of a corps commander, a good and smart, but proud officer, having received 6 points according to the strategy, shot himself. The poor man's nerves could not stand it. We felt sorry for him greatly. Not without reason, in one of the German reference books about the Russian army, it was said that the Academy of the General Staff graduates nervous people. In one of the issues of the then-published

evening newspaper Birzhevye Vedomosti, an article appeared, written by a retired general of the General Staff, Druzhinin. At one time, a talented young officer of the General Staff, known in the literature for independent work, he drank himself and was dismissed. From the beginning of the Russo-Japanese War, he volunteered in the army, commanded separate small detachments, and then retired again due to drunkenness. It was this Druzhinin who directed his pen against the already known to us

Yelchaninov, citing a number of his "fish" questions, on the successful answer to which the score of the examiner depends. "Birzhevka" was widely used in the academy. Elchaninov walked gloomy and gloomy.

Approached the exam in general tactics. The examiners were colonels Belyaev and Elchaninov. Belyaev raged, giving us 8-6 points, and gave a certain captain Ryzhin a one on a 12-point system. It is difficult, of course, to agree that an officer who has served in the ranks for 7-8 years and listened to tactics for two years at the academy knows it to the point. But with Belyaev it was difficult to do anything even to the academic authorities. So Ryzhin graduated from the academy with a unit in tactics. The

gloomy Yelchaninov, examining the listeners, became inspired and, forgetting himself, asked one cavalryman a question just mentioned in Druzhinin's feuilleton - "What is the difference between a hundred (Cossacks) and a squadron?" Of course, sensibly answering, one could compare one unit with another and draw a conclusion. But Yelchaninov needed a different answer. Lieutenant Slavinsky, smiling slightly, answered as Druzhinin formulated it: "Bridle", that is, a hundred rode on a bridle, and a squadron on a mouthpiece. There was muted laughter in the audience. Yelchaninov jumped up, looked with mad eyes at Slavinsky, and then ran out of the audience and did not appear for an hour. Having calmed down, he returned and gave Slavinsky 10 points.

Additional questions of a different nature were proposed by Professor N.A. Danilov, forcing you to really think about the issue and give a meaningful answer. After the war of 1870-1871, I took out a ticket about Sedan and, when my turn came, I began to describe the operation. Danilov stopped and offered only two questions. First question: why did the Germans deploy two corps north of the Meuse to encircle the French army? Looking at the map and estimating the scale of the front, I said that there was no need for a greater density of battle formations. The answer satisfied the examiner. Second question: would Sedan have been a decisive battle if the two indicated corps had not been deployed? To this I answered that no, because, although the Belgian army stood on the border and disarmed the French units that crossed the border, but, most likely, they would leave Belgium again for France

and would have ended up either in the army of Gambetta, or in the "free shooters." For the answer, I got 12 points and was - pleased with such a short exam.

By the end of May, the nightmarish exam time was coming to an end. Field trips remained ahead, the score for which was added up with a score for general tactics and a score for group tactical exercises in winter. Before leaving, we visited the range of the Officers' Artillery School in Luga and the range of the Higher Officer Rifle School in Oranienbaum. Before going on field trips by pulling tickets, we also sorted out the first topics for an additional course on military history and the history of military art. I got the theme "Operation of the 2nd Russian Army near Sandepa" from the Russo-Japanese War. Such an advance analysis of topics was carried out with the expectation that over the summer we would select sources, maybe we would also work on them. Professor N.A. was a consultant on my topic. Danilov, a serious man and by no means inclined to put points on the fly.

In 1909, the Nikolaev Academy of the General Staff was renamed the Imperial Nikolaev Military Academy. What caused it, I don't know. In my opinion, the old name was more in line with the purpose of the academy, which trained officers of the General Staff. On field tactical trips, I ended up in the group of General Christiani, a

tactician not great, but still more competent than Colonel Filatiev. Trips were made in the area of Pavlovsk and Tsarskoe Selo: in Pavlovsk, Christiani lived in a dacha. The group was friendly and the classes were going well. Christiani several times gave me additional tasks that needed to be completed in an hour or two with the preparation of a sketch and an order or a brief explanatory note. I did all this on time. Once, before the end of classes, Christiani asked why Filatiev gave me 9.5 points in winter group classes. Seeing a decent person in Christiani, I told him about Filatiev's method of studying. The general listened to all this with restraint. For the summer field trips, I received 11 points, and, thus, all the efforts of Filatiev to fail me ended in failure.

The last test passed, and in the study section the results of our two-year work were summed up. Two courses (basic) i

finished seventh. 58 people were enrolled in the additional course of the academy, but then the chief of the General Staff ordered the transfer of four more, who had average marks close to 10 points. On August 21, 1909, our transfer to an additional course was formalized by order of the General Staff Academy.

So, out of 95 people who switched to the senior course, 62 people were enrolled in the additional course, and 33 people graduated from the academy in the second category. Those officers who were destined for service in the General Staff were transferred to the additional course. The additional course was supposed to give skills for the service of the General Staff, and meanwhile, during the eight months of stay on it, the theoretical horizons of the officers were again expanded, but, however, they were already engaged in more independently.

In the first four months it was necessary to develop two independent topics and report them to special commissions: on the history of military art and on the theory of military art. For the last four months, each student has been solving one tactical problem for the actions of the army corps. Riding was increased up to three times a week, and each officer was already riding a young horse. Riding ended with an exam in the presence of the head of the academy. When switching to an additional course, there were no longer any breaks in classes and vacations were not supposed to. They only took riding lessons. The rest of the time we worked at home. Mandatory was the presence at the reports, which, as a rule, were in the evenings. In order not to tear off all the students at once, the course was divided in half. The half that included the speaker was present at the reports.

Particularly meticulously demanded from the listener delivery of all written works on time. This disciplined and served as a good exercise in the future service of the General Staff, forcing me to calculate my time in advance.

Having received a topic, we began to select literature, turning first of all, of course, to our academic library - this is a wonderful book depository. A number of huge halls were occupied by bookcases filled with books on military literature in all languages. Starting from the founding of the academy, from the 30s of the 19th century, a lot of money was spent on the purchase of books, and, in addition, many

prominent military figures donated their books to the library. Therefore, it was possible to find any book in it, both old and new. My librarian was the son of the well-known professor-historian, General Maslovsky, who died early. Young Maslovsky was a cultured and competent military bibliographer. Each listener came to him for a consultation on the selection of sources, as to a priest for confession. Maslovsky knew all the books on both history and the theory of military art, various schools and trends in theory. In short, he was an excellent consultant. But it turned out that, apart from everything else, Maslovsky was a Socialist-Revolutionary, and one day we found our library sealed by the gendarmes. The academy received military literature from abroad without inspection at customs. Maslovsky took advantage of this to extract uncensored literature from abroad. Soon he reappeared in the unopened library and continued his consultations. After graduating from the academy, I did not see him, but with the beginning of the February Revolution I heard about his participation in the Council of Deputies, and then in the Brest negotiations. I did not know that the novels and plays of a certain Mstislavsky ("On the Blood" in the Vakhtangov Theater) were written by none other than Maslovsky. On my first topic - "Operation

of the 2nd Russian Army near Sandepa" - there were few sources. True, a report on this operation was read in the Society of Advocates of Military Knowledge and published in its collection. Having compiled a list of references, I submitted it through the study section for approval to Professor Danilov, while I myself continued to work on a written report. According to the existing rules, Danilov had to approve this list or supplement it if he found that some important sources were missing. After 10 days, I received a list approved without additions. I have already written my report. Now it remained to present through the training part a summary of it, rewritten on a typewriter, no more than eight pages of ordinary writing paper. It was difficult to describe the operation of the army near Sandepa in such a volume, but nothing can be done. Having completed this work on time, I began to wait for Professor Danilov to cross out for a 45-minute report. This was reported three days before the report. Of course, I wanted to know earlier, so that in advance

write a report. The clerks of the educational department helped, who for a ruble informed the listener what was

crossed out. At the beginning of October, our reports on the first topics began. The listener Petrov reported on the most boring topic of Munnich's campaigns against the Turks. Petrov compiled a diagram of Munnich's transitions and, referring to historical sources, proved that as he approached the enemy, the speed of Munnich's transitions increased: if he traveled three kilometers a day away from the enemy, then as he approached him, the speed of movement increased to three and a half kilometers per day. Baiov's opponent was delighted and declared that he, Baiov, defended his dissertation on the era of Munnich, and he looked through it, 11 points was Petrov's reward for half a kilometer.

The listener, staff captain Borkhsenius, was supposed to report on the victory of Russian weapons near Larga and Cahul. Before the report, he went to the buffet, drank two glasses of cognac and went to the audience. The main opponent was the same boring Baiov. We sat with bowed heads, waiting to hear long-known truths. But then Borchsenius spoke, and the audience froze. He drew Larga and Cahul so brightly and colorfully, with such techniques of the capital's lawyer, that he was awarded 11 points for eloquence. In the

audience, opposite the speaker, there was a wall clock by which he could keep track of the time. 5 grace minutes over 45 were allowed, after which the speaker was stopped. For this, he was given a minus: he failed to meet the allotted time. If the speaker finished his presentation earlier than 45 minutes, he could be told that he had free time left, and he did not cover this or that issue. Thus, time played a big role in the report. I had to prepare large schemes for the report myself. Wealthy officers gave them to draw to private draftsmen and sometimes, without checking the work done, blushed before the commission for the mistakes made. We, the army men, who lived on a modest budget, had, of course, to do this hard work ourselves, but we knew the schemes well. A descendant of the hero of the war of 1812, Lieutenant Kulnev, studied with

me. A handsome man, an intimate friend of the sister of Nicholas II, Olga Alexandrovna, Kulnev did not study well. Preparing for the report, Kulnev wrote something on the diagrams with a pencil, and then

with the assistance of Lieutenant Kharlamov, the future commander of the 7th Red Army, he turned over the light bulbs so that the schemes with inscriptions were not illuminated in the same way. However, this masterful work did not help Kulnev, and he received 8 points for the first topic.

One evening, Wrangel and Suleiman reported - a bright guardsman and a sedate soldier. The topic of both reports was the actions of the Russians in the Caucasian theater during the Crimean War. Wrangel reported the first half, and Suleiman the second. The opponents were General Kolyubakin and Colonel Nive. Wrangel reported mediocre, but the commission gave him 12 points. Suleiman reported perfectly, in our opinion, but opponents found fault with trifles. As soon as the commission went out the door to discuss the mark, there was applause and shouts of: "Bravo, Suleiman!" Nive immediately returned to the audience and declared: "Gentlemen, you are not in the Alexandria Theater!" However, our performance still forced the commission to give Suleiman 11 points. This episode once again shows how hostile the course was towards Wrangel.

The time for my presentation was approaching. Thinking over the operation, I noticed that the Dragomirovskaya 14th Infantry Division, when advancing on Sandepa, constantly lost its direction, went south and fell under the flank fire of the Japanese. I became interested in this and sought out among the junior students a participant in the battle - an officer of one of the regiments of this division. When I asked why this happened, he replied that because of the fog they were advancing according to the compass and map, and promised to bring a map. When I compared this map, published by the headquarters of the Commander-in-Chief of the Manchu armies, with those published later, it turned out that it was drawn up incorrectly - Sandep was indicated to the south than it was in reality.

We had to come to the report in uniforms with shoulder straps (but not with epaulettes), which was used by cavalrymen, impressing with their uniforms such horsemen as Professor Elchaninov.

Danilov told me to report on the actions of the 8th Army Corps near Sandepa. On the day of the report appointed for me, I was in the audience for an hour, hung up the diagrams, hung up the map taken from the participant in the battles, and prepared for the report, waiting for the arrival of the commission. Finally she appeared. The commission included the head of the academy Shcherbachev,

Professor Danilov and some colonel from the General Staff, whose name I do not remember now. The report took 46 minutes. Professor Danilov asked me a fashionable question at that time: where was the reserve for maneuvering and the reserve for the senior commander (for fending off accidents)? I replied that the 1st Siberian Corps was the maneuvering reserve (for developing success), which satisfied Danilov. No one, of course, suspected that I had to report on my brother-soldiers - Generals Kuropatkin and Gripenberg. The younger opponent recognized

my work as excellent. Danilov joined him. Shcherbachev joined both. There were only small irregularities in the abstract, more of an editorial nature. The commission left to set the score, and we all gathered in front of the room where they sat. Didn't expect long. Danilov came out and announced that the commission had rated my report 11 points. Needless to say, in the Russo-Japanese War, and even with the "red" Danilov, getting 11 points was an achievement. Comrades congratulated me, and I returned home satisfied.

Soon the reports on historical topics ended, and it was necessary to analyze the topics of reports on the theory of military art. The whole course gathered in the audience in the usual way, the head of the academy, the head of the training unit, Colonel Baiov, came. He laid out the tickets on the table and began to call the listeners alphabetically. I pulled out the topic "Approach to the battlefield and enhanced reconnaissance on the basis of Borodino and Vafangou" [11] - the leader was Colonel Belyaev, the opponent was Colonel Dobrynin. When tickets were pulled, I noticed that most of the listeners pulled out topics for "indulgent" professors, especially the guards. Going out into the corridor after finishing the dismantling of topics, I regretted the fate of my fellow Turkestan Filaretov, that the second topic had to be defended again by the "strict" professor. Filaretov, laughing, asked me which ticket I was pulling. "Like what? I was surprised. "I pulled a ticket in general, which was lying on the table." "Oh, simplicity. There was no need to pull the tickets, which are heavily punched on the typewriter, so that letters almost fell out on the back. And he showed his ticket, on which there were no traces of letters - this was the theme of the "indulgent" professor. It turns out that special

the community, which consisted mainly of guardsmen and some army men close to them, agreed for a fee with the clerks of the educational unit, who typed tickets on a typewriter, to break through the themes of "strict" professors - Danilov, Belyaev, Neznamov - so that traces were left on the opposite side. A member of the "community", approaching the table, pulled an unbroken ticket, and we, out of ignorance, pulled the first one that came across. It was a shame and annoyance for such a petty swindle, which, however, did not bring any benefit to either Kulnev or Filaretov.

Started working on the second theme. In the list of literature on Borodino, I cited French books, and from Russian books - Bogdanovich, Mikhailovsky-Danilevsky. Belyaev approved the list without adding his.

The theme was essentially simple. The French approached Borodino in a compact mass in three columns and then set up battle formation. The Japanese, on the way, deployed a battle formation and led it in deep (brigade) columns to the battlefield. If near Borodino Napoleon himself carried out reconnaissance of the position of the Russians, then near Vafangou such reconnaissance was carried out by the vanguards of the columns, and then their reports were summarized at the headquarters. It was on the basis of these examples that it was necessary to derive a modern theory of approach to the battlefield and enhanced reconnaissance. The abstract presented to Belyaev received approval with an order to report the entire topic.

During the presentation of our second topics, an extraordinary event occurred at the academy. One day, a military agent of the German army appeared in the audience together with the head of the academy (the Germans, as a rule, did not allow any outsiders into their academy). The military agent got on Garf's report on the topic "What the Russo-Japanese War brought new to the allowance of the troops." The topic was Yanushkevich, and therefore he was the opponent. The second was General Gulevich, commander of the Life Guards of the Preobrazhensky Regiment.

Yanushkevich, in his senior year, read to us about the contentment of troops in the Russo-Japanese War. Garf carefully reproduced and reported all this in his report. Yanushkevich found the report excellent in his conclusion. We were ashamed, sitting in the audience, that the report did not correspond to the topic at all. It could not be expected that an officer of the German General Staff did not understand this. Gulevich rescued. He calmly took Garf's notes from the table, read the title of the topic, and then summarized: "Thus, your

The report is off topic. How the troops were content in the Russo-Japanese War, you reported well, but the topic itself demanded something different from you, and therefore I recognize your report as only satisfactory.

Shcherbachev decided to correct the matter (Garf's father was the head of the Main Directorate of the Cossack troops) and recognized the report as good, taking into account his previous work. Garf received, as far as my memory serves me, 10.5 points. But the military agent probably drew the appropriate conclusion, especially about Yanushkevich, the future chief of the General Staff. I also had to attend the reports of my

comrades in order to get used to Belyaev's demands. It cannot be said that visits to these lectures were encouraging. Belyaev raged. An excellent speaker himself, he did not tolerate competitors. Therefore, when Borchsenius, reporting on his topic, tried to use oratorical techniques, Belyaev blurted out to him in his analysis: "God gave you a tongue, but nothing else," and failed him with a bang.

Another listener, Staff Captain von Lang, the head of one of the intelligence teams during the Russo-Japanese War, reporting on the methods of conducting military intelligence, disagreed with Belyaev, citing his combat experience. Then Belyaev replied that a combat commander also needs to have a head in order to work with it. When Lang said that he considered this an insult and would submit a report to the boss, Belyaev advised him to appeal to God himself. There was a major scandal, but Lang did not get into the General Staff.

The evening of my report has come. A commission came - the head of the academy, Belyaev, Dobrynin, and because of the interest in the topic, the head of our course, Colonel Yunakov.

I began to make a report, glancing at the clock. Belyaev carefully looked at the schemes, which were well executed. Apparently, he was doubtful whether I drew them myself and whether there was a mistake that could be faulted. 30 minutes have passed. The report was coming to an end. No matter how I stretched it, the minute hand moved slowly. Finally, I put down the pointer and bowed, marking the end of the report. Dobrynin did not offer additional questions and recognized the report as excellent. This has already encouraged me. Belyaev, recognizing the report as very good, offered to answer additionally: 1) whether I considered the Shevardinsky redoubt to be an advanced stronghold or a left

flank of the Russian position; 2) why I did not give a schematic diagram of how to approach the battlefield (and meanwhile Belyaev did not tolerate any kind of schematic diagrams). To the first question, I answered that Tolstoy interpreted Shevardino as the left flank of the position, while in the sources Shevardino is presented as an advanced stronghold. Then Belyaev referred to Yermolov's notes, but they were not on the list of sources approved by Belyaev. On the second question, I replied that it was impossible to give a schematic diagram, since everything depends on the position of the enemy, the position of his troops, and the terrain. I could not say that everything depends on the situation, since, according to Belyaev's concepts, I should create the situation, and not obey it. Therefore, I had to list all the elements of the situation, but not pronounce the word "furnishing" itself. Belyaev gave me a plus for the fact that the report was made in 35 minutes. Shcherbachev, as usual, joined both opponents, but again began interrogating me about the concept. Here, to my dismay, the word "environment" escaped me, and the authorities, laughing, waved their hands and left the audience. In any case, I did not fail the report and expected 10 points, but the commission announced 11 points.

The question of the concept of approach to the battlefield in the Russian army later acquired great importance. With the outbreak of the World War, our infantry divisions, as a rule, approached in brigade columns, and the Germans sometimes took advantage of this to hit parts of the column. Even in their instructions to military commanders, the Germans paid attention to this concept of the Russian army and advised to use it.

Now came the last period of studies: the development of tactical actions of the corps. I ended up in the group of General Yanushkevich and General Christiani and had to develop the offensive of a two-divisional army corps through the Carpathians from Stryi to Mukachevo. First of all, it was required to submit a military geographical description of the area of operations, then a report from the chief of staff of the corps on the operation and arrangement of the rear, then reports from the chief of artillery, chief of engineers, corps quartermaster and doctor, draw up appropriate orders based on the input data, draw various schemes, schedules for the delivery of bread, evacuation of the wounded - an appendix to these reports.

The war game as a training method was not introduced at the academy. This is quite understandable: the academy was based on the French training system, and the latter laughed at the <?> (war game) of the Germans, but in the future we had to participate in war games and conduct them ourselves.

All reports had to be submitted on the specified day and hour. The on-duty clerk of the educational unit accepted these works, who noted the hour of delivery, well ... and being late was always accompanied by a monetary bribe, depending on the delay, from the ruble and above. During the night of duty, the clerk collected a considerable amount, since those who submitted on time were a minority. Did the head of the training unit, Colonel Baiov, know about this? Let's think not. For this

tactical development, I received 10.5 points. Obviously, Yanushkevich put 10, and Christiani 11. In general, for all three works of the additional course, I received 32.5 points, which gave me tenth place at the end of the course. Riding in the

supplementary course was done three times a week, with each officer riding a young horse. He had to present her at the exam. When I came to the exam, I

another horse was brought in, and mine was given to the ponderous Yakubovich. I quarreled with the leader of the riding, but there was nothing to do, I sat on an unfamiliar horse. The head of the academy arrived, and the arena ride began. At the command to gallop around, my horse became stubborn and did not want to turn around. I got furious, taking him in the leg, raised him on his hind legs and turned around. Angry dismounted from his horse after taking the barriers. I went up to Lieutenant Menzhinsky and said: "I was right that I would ruin the shift on an unfamiliar horse." To this he objected: "The horse did whatever you wanted." Relieved from the heart.

Now I had to think in which district and even regiment I would command a company for the qualification. Already 2 years and <? > months since I left the battalion, and therefore, in order to comply with the duty of decency, I sent a telegram to the assistant regiment commander for combat operations, Colonel Smirnov, whether my return to the battalion was desirable for the qualified command of the company, and received the most benevolent answer. Only after that I announced to the training unit that I wanted to return to my battalion to command a company.

The educational part summed up the results of the completion of the additional course and announced them to us. So, 48 people were to be assigned to the General Staff - 15 guards and 33 army officers. In addition, he was considered to have successfully completed the additional course of Wrangel, who, of his own free will, went to his Life Guards Cavalry Regiment. He needed the academy in order to quickly get a squadron and the rank of captain of the guard, which, if he left for the army, was equivalent to a colonel. The officers of the Bulgarian army - all 9 people - were considered to have successfully completed the additional course. 14 people attended an additional course without being assigned to the General Staff - 10 army officers and 4 guard officers, among whom was Kulnev, already known to us. There were rumors on the sidelines that someone was working hard for Kulnev, but here Shcherbachev and Baiov showed exceptional firmness and did not make any deals with

conscience.

It is interesting to make a comparison to be attributed to
To the General Staff with the number of officers accepted for the junior course.

Принято на младший курс		Причислено К Генеральному штабу	Убыло
Пехотных офицеров	67	19	48
Кавалерийских	15	6	9
Артиллерийских	35	20	16
Инженерных	6	3	0
Всего	124	43	76

This table speaks of a hard dropout from the academy. Slightly more than a third of those who entered the academy were assigned to the General Staff. Was there a nitpick on the part of the academy authorities? I wouldn't say that. True, for the army, which had 1,300,000 men in peacetime cadres, the addition of 48 men to the General Staff was a drop in the ocean, but a real selection was already taking place. The ratio between army and guards officers fluctuated slightly. But if you look at the types of troops, then the greatest losses, namely 48 officers out of 76 people who were screened out, were suffered by the infantry. This circumstance was unfortunate. Assigned to the General Staff were mainly people "with a learned piping and a velvet collar," i.e., artillerymen and sappers. True, this contingent of officers was already in the military school undergoing a three-year course of study, and not a two-year one, as in infantry schools. Of the infantry officers, for the most part, those who graduated not from military schools, for which a general secondary education was required, but from cadets, went to the academy. The lack of the necessary knowledge affected the academy when I had to work independently. At the end of the main two courses,

we had the right to wear an academic badge. According to the order of the military department of May 26, 1910, I was considered to have completed an additional course and, for excellent success in the sciences, I was promoted to staff captain with seniority on May 23, 1910. We continued to wear the uniform of the unit in which we served. Upon assignment to the General Staff, with the exception of the cavalry, we all had to command a company for two years (this also applied to artillery). The cavalrymen went to the officer cavalry school for a year, and then to the ranks to command the squadron.

In early 1910, Nicholas II visited the artillery and military engineering academies. The administration of our academy was also intensively preparing for the reception of the emperor. But he never came to us or to the Military Law Academy. These two academies were not respected. The Academy of the General Staff was not honored by the house of the Romanovs since 1862, when some of the teachers and students of the Poles, among whom was the general of the heroic commune Dombrovsky, took part in the Polish uprising. The Law Academy was considered a liberal military educational institution.

Not having achieved a visit to the academy for a year, the retinue general Shcherbachev, however, achieved the acceptance of our graduation by Nikolai II.

In the last days of May we went by rail to Peterhof. From there we were taken to the palace in Alexandria. In one of the halls of the palace, we lined up in a row according to the seniority of points at graduation. Those not brought to the General Staff stood on the left flank with an interval of 10 steps. On their right flank was Kulnev. On ours - the chief of the General Staff, and next to him - the head of the academy, the ruler of affairs and the head of our course, Colonel Yunakov. We had to wait for the arrival of Nicholas II for about an hour, as he was hosting a parade of some guards cavalry regiment on the occasion of a regimental holiday. But then they ordered: "Quiet, gentlemen officers," and Nicholas II entered the hall, straightening his mustache.

Approaching the right flank, he listened to the report of the head of the academy, who handed him a book of works by students of our course. Nicholas II began to walk around the listeners, shaking hands and asking everyone one question: "What part and where is it?" So gradually he reached the end of the numbered. Then the head of the academy explained to him that those who no longer fall into the General Staff go further. Seeing Kulnev, who obviously knew him personally, Nicholas II talked with him for quite some time, and then, turning to those who were not included, congratulated them on their transfer to the General Staff. If it had been during the time of Paul I, then those who did not succeed in the sciences would have been transferred to the General Staff, and we, who had successfully graduated, would still be unranked. But there was a law, and everything remained as

supposed to.

This is how our show ended. Nicholas II left, we were offered to have breakfast in neighboring rooms. After drinking a glass of vodka and having a bite to eat, we hurried back to Peterhof, and then to St. Petersburg. No one had the desire to linger in the palace. I am more like Nicholas II with his colorless, expressionless

did not see with my eyes.

Much livelier and more fun was our friendly dinner at the academy. The administration of the academy and the teaching staff were invited by choice. Dinner was noisy and fun. Everyone peacefully dispersed, not knowing that, perhaps, seeing some of them for the last time. On June 3, 1910, by order of the General

Staff, I was assigned to the General Staff and seconded to the headquarters of the Turkestan military district. At the end of the academy, we were given an allowance of 1,300 rubles for the initial acquisition of a horse with all its accessories. In addition, a two-week vacation was allowed, on June 5 I went to my parents in Belebey.

What did the academy ultimately give me? There is no doubt that she broadened her theoretical horizons, nourished her with knowledge that needed to be properly digested, and most importantly, to find application in life.

Professor Danilov told us more than once from the chair that real studies will begin after graduating from the academy, and those who stop at the knowledge that they learned from the academy will fall behind forever. The Academy instilled in me a love for military history, taught me to draw conclusions from it for the future. In general, I have always gravitated toward history - it was a bright lamp on my path. It was necessary to continue to continue this well of wisdom.

As for the practical preparation for service in the General Staff, here we did not get very much. Group exercises developed tactical thinking, but we did not have such activities as a war game. Meanwhile, we encountered this from the very first steps of our work both in the troops and in the headquarters. The academy did not reveal the method of conducting war games, the method of free creativity in them to its adherents. In short, we were brought into life more by theorists than by practitioners. From U.S

it was up to them to become practitioners themselves. But the academy taught us to work hard and to complete the work on time.

The time of teaching at the academy fell on the years when the Russian army did not yet have fully established views on tactics. After the defeat in the Russo-Japanese War, the military thought of the officers of the Russian army was in the process of fermentation, but we were already on the road that was later reflected in the Field Manual of 1912. We were fans of bold, offensive tactics. I am talking about my graduation, and by no means want to attribute this to all the officers of the Russian army, especially its generals.

So, a new, wider road opened ahead, and you need to
There was just no turning away from her.

COMPANY COMMAND

After spending about two weeks in the house of the elderly parents, I left for Tashkent. Orenburg was flooded with memories of the time when, almost three years ago, as a youngster, I went to take the entrance exam to the academy.

Now, having already passed the crucible of study, I returned again to the Turkestan military district. On its northern borders, on the old Aral Sea, it was hot. The scorching sun, the portable sands, the stuffiness in the carriage - everything told the travelers that they had entered Central Asia. True, there were very few of these "travelers" in the car, which allowed us, locked in a compartment, to sit out during the day almost in Adam's suit and only in the evenings to meet in the corridor for ordinary road conversations.

But here is the Keles station. Familiar duvals, gardens, ditches, bright southern greenery and hot sun

all around. On the morning of June 23, 1910, at the Tashkent station, I hugged my friend from the Academy, Staff Captain Filaretov. He took me to his apartment: there were still no decent hotels in Tashkent. Filaretov lived with his brother in a small house with a garden on Pushkinskaya Street. The hospitable hosts gave me a small room and persuaded me to live with them until I found an apartment for myself. Filaretov was not assigned to the General Staff, but was seconded to the headquarters of the Turkestan military district. At 9 o'clock in the morning on June 25, we went to the district headquarters and came to the senior adjutant of the reporting department, or rather, acting in his duties, captain of the General Staff Roth. The reporting department was in charge of the training of the troops, the service of the General Staff, the personnel of the General Staff, field trips, reconnaissance and maneuvers. Why it was called "reporting" is difficult to say, except perhaps because it compiled reports on the volume of its activities. In terms of its importance in the headquarters of the Turkestan military district, it should have had a greater share than it actually belonged to, and which I did not subsequently observe in the headquarters of the Warsaw military district. Mouth,

a native officer of the Turkestan artillery brigade, who graduated from the academy three years ago, received us with a patronizing air. Inviting us to submit a report of arrival, he introduced us to the acting quartermaster general of the district headquarters, Colonel Odishelidze. A middle-aged Colonel of the General Staff with the Order of George of the 4th degree for the Russo-Japanese War - Odishelidze gave the impression of an intelligent and decisive person. Subsequently, he was the chief of staff of the Turkestan military district, and during the World War - the chief of staff of the 1st Army. Our introduction to Odishelidze was limited to banal reports and a handshake. Then, accompanied by Roth, we went to the office of the chief of staff of the district, General Glinsky. A thin, tall, old general made a pleasant impression with his gentle treatment. Glinsky himself, who had just assumed the post of chief of staff of the district, relied on Roth and approved his report, leaving us assigned to the reporting department of the district headquarters.

Thus began my staff work. Real bureaucratic bureaucracy reigned here, revolving around small issues. Classes began at eight in the morning and continued until two in the afternoon, then there was free time. Mouth majestically portrayed the authorities. Looking through the old reconnaissance routes in the mountains and sands of Turkestan, Filaretov and I realized that these reconnaissances were a profitable item for the officers of the General Staff who carried them out. There were many who wanted to go to the mountains, but not everyone was given such a gift by Ivan Andreevich Roth. In any case, those assigned to the General Staff had nothing to say about this and dream.

My native 1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion was in the camps. In the city I managed to see only a few comrades. I had to report to the battalion and introduce myself to its new commander. Having received Roth's permission to go to the camp near the village of Troitskoye, I went there. Many changes took place in three years: according to the Sukhomlinov reform of 1910, the battalion was deployed into a regiment. The second battalion included the former 4th Turkestan battalion. By order of the military department of July 20, I was already listed as a staff captain of the 1st Turkestan Rifle Regiment. visit

The regiment and the meeting with old comrades were a holiday for me. First of all, I introduced myself to the new regiment commander, Colonel Fedorov. A short, grey-haired colonel received me politely, but dryly. He arrived from a regiment located in the European part of Russia. It didn't make a particularly good impression. Strictly speaking, he did not command a regiment, since he was sober only in the morning. The officers of the General Staff were recognized only by those who kept company with him. Having plunged into the life of the regiment, I realized that it no longer had that "old Turkestan"

atmosphere that it had before my departure to the academy. Now the 1st Turkestan Rifle Regiment did not differ from an ordinary infantry regiment with its manners and customs. Almost all of the old officers left the battalion. Only the former assistant to the regiment commander for combat operations, Colonel Smirnov, remained. On his authority, in fact, the society of officers was kept.

Returning from the camp, I lived in the city for a short time: on July 13, by order of the district headquarters, I was sent to the same camp to familiarize myself with the demolition work and to test the infantry ranks assigned to the Turkestan sapper brigade. I found myself in a new environment, little known to me. With great benefit for himself, he took up not only subversive, but also sapper work in general. On August 9, I again appeared in Captain Roth's stuffy room. Soon, having found an apartment for himself, he moved from Filaretov. There were no major maneuvers and exercises due to

the reorganization of the infantry in the district; I had to keep up correspondence. Many officers of the General Staff came to the reporting department: all appointments, business trips and, in general, all kinds of movements went through it. Therefore, during the autumn I got to know the officers of the General Staff of almost the entire district.

Time flew by imperceptibly. It was necessary to go to the regiment for the qualified command of the company. On October 20, 1910, he arrived there and received the 7th company. So, I'm up and running again. The companies are still reinforced, that is, 180

people each. From 9 a.m. to 12 noon, the regimental commander signed papers in the office, and then disappeared, and we never saw him again. He did not show up at the classes in the companies. I went there only on the day of the company holiday at a prayer service, after which the company commander was obliged to feed the entire regiment with lunch. This is where Colonel Fedorov deployed,

getting drunk neatly at every company celebration. His senior assistant in the combat unit, Colonel Smirnov, observed the behavior of the officers. He himself was fond of card games in the garrison meeting.

The question involuntarily begs: who commanded the regiment? Probably Nikolai the miracle worker, and according to the written part - the regimental adjutant, staff captain Vysheslavitsev, a disgusting personality. Arrogant, but able to get along with his superiors, this officer enjoyed the special love of Colonel Fedorov. Vysheslavitsev's regiment was not tolerated. The

preparation of the regiment, purely combatant, was in charge of the company commanders themselves, who lived together. In the 1st battalion, captains Ryzhov, Vykorpitsky, Fagin and Volodin commanded companies, in the 2nd - Ryzhikov, Shaporin, Kessariysky and Zakharov - all experienced people. The oldest of them by years was the commander of the 7th company, Captain Kessariyskiy. I received his company as a qualified command, and Kessariysky, remaining at the headquarters of the regiment, ran the household of the brigade church. The head of the regimental machine gun team was staff captain Ryzhikov, the horse reconnaissance team was my comrade Ivanov, and his assistant was his favorite comrade Susanin. Lieutenant-Colonel Crabbe, assistant to the regimental commander for economic matters, was a great lover of the easy life, able to

combine work with fun. The junior officers were young, mostly modest and good people. Although I was supposed to have two junior officers in my company, in fact there was not a single one: both were on long business trips. Such was the

composition of the officers of the regiment, which, due to poor leadership and a lag in the tactical training of senior commanders, suffered heavy losses in the very first battle at the beginning of the world war ... We, the old

officers of the 1st Turkestan battalion, for the most part are already staff captains, kept a little aloof from the drunken company of Fedorov, for which they were not honored.

Our entire 2nd Battalion was housed in the barracks of the former 4th Infantry Battalion. The sergeant major of the 7th company was ensign Zubkov. He was the master of the company, and the company commander

Kessariysky was engaged in liturgical affairs. Therefore, Zubkov did not like my appearance. I had to break off this "aristocratic" figure for some time, but at the end of the first year, Zubkov was already wearing blinders with me. The shooters were trained

by platoon non-commissioned officers, most of them intelligent and diligent soldiers who understood the importance of the task assigned to them. With ordinary shooters, I lived in peace. Rarely had to impose disciplinary sanctions on them: they understood my demand - not to hide their misdeeds. Seeing that I do not impose penalties in such cases, they trusted me.

The schedule of the school day was the same as before: classes from 8 to 12, then from 3 pm to 5.30 pm. Then I attended the classes of officers. At 9.30 a sergeant major came to my apartment with a report. We discussed various company matters with him - educational and economic. Then followed the time of my personal study, i.e. reading new books or developing military historical examples. At one in the morning I went to bed in order to get up at 7 o'clock and start my working day again. I introduced changes to the

program of classes with old-time soldiers. On a large box of sand, the old-timers went through the tactics of the squad and platoon, solved problems and gave the appropriate orders and commands. In a more complicated environment, classes were held with non-commissioned officers of the company. In the officers' meeting, tasks for the regiment were solved. These classes were conducted by battalions. In the 2nd Battalion, they were assigned to me.

In 1910, the training of officers took into account the experience of the Russo-Japanese War. The commander of the troops, General Samsonov, no matter how busy he was with the affairs of the governor-general, demanded regular reports from the officers of the General Staff in garrison meetings. Such an order from the commander of the troops produced a directly stunning effect. It was clear that you could no longer win back on the campaigns of Alexander the Great, but you need to study the experience of the Russian-Japanese war. Immediately after taking over the company, I received a request from the district headquarters on what topic I wished to make a report to the garrison meeting. Since the time was given only three weeks, I, without hesitation, announced my first academic topic: "Operation of the 2nd Russian army near Sandepa." The topic has been

I had to make new schemes, since I left the old ones in St. Petersburg. Captain Roth, as the

person responsible for these reports, tried in the first place to use us, assigned to the General Staff. One December evening, in a modest frock coat of an officer of a rifle

regiment, with an academic badge on the right side, I stood at the pulpit in a large auditorium and watched with a certain sense of fear as it was filled. There were generals and colonels of the General Staff, officers of the garrison, among them were direct participants in this operation. They were waiting for the commander of the troops. Finally Samsonov entered, bowed to everyone and sat down. Having mastered myself, I calmly began the report, which lasted about an hour and a half. He outlined the operation in its entirety, made operational and tactical conclusions in conclusion. When I finished, Samsonov came up to me and thanked me for the good report, by the way, he asked who I was, what year I had been in the service. Shaking my hand firmly, he thanked me again. Thus was my first meeting with this remarkable general, whose cruel fate entered his name in history as a loser.

With the report I strengthened my position in the regiment, and Fedorov's drunken company was no longer terrible for me. Closer ties were established with officers of the General Staff, mainly participants in the war with Japan. In a word, I was no longer just a "moment" (as the officers of the General Staff were called in the ranks), but a commander who brought something fresh and healthy from the academy.

Time passed imperceptibly. The year 1911 has come. Elections were held for the officers' society court, and I became a member of this court.

I devoted two hours every evening in the evenings to reading new books on tactics, and there were many of them, especially on the Russo-Japanese War: Kuropatkin's report, the topic of the official history of the war. According to various sources, I worked out the Mukden operation in detail.

In addition to military occupations, the economy also had to be checked. Either you check the company captain and sit at the recount of the hats, uniforms, trousers, boots, bowlers stored in the company arsenal, then you take the book of the captain to the house and calculate the top and bottom. It was necessary to check the work of the company shoe

workshop, so that soldiers' shoes were repaired in time, as well as look into the carpentry, where they prepared the situation for the company: tables, benches, bedside tables and stools.

There were many chiefs in Tashkent, and they all visited the company: either the sanitary commission from the district sanitary department inspected the premises, or from the military engineering department. They looked to see if the entrenching tools were kept in order, the staff officer checked the maintenance and care of rifles, at the same time examining non-commissioned officers and riflemen in knowledge of the rules for caring for and cleaning rifles. The company commander, of course, was responsible for everything.

It was getting closer to spring. It was necessary to account for the training of young soldiers. Immediately checked the combatant authorities. The head of the 1st Turkestan Rifle Brigade, Major General of the General Staff Voronov, arrived with his chief of staff Rychkov. Very quick-tempered, Voronov quickly reacted to disturbances, which is called cocksucking. It was here that I learned what our commander Fedorov was holding on to. For superiors, it was important that the subordinate quickly gave answers without thinking about their content. Near the company, I ordered to dig a wide ditch of small length, filled with water, and through it I forced the shooters to jump. From the point of view of sanitation, such a moat was, of course, not desirable. Having bypassed the 5th and 6th companies, the head of the brigade, angry with something, approached my company. I introduced myself and followed the regiment commander accompanying the general. "What is this abomination?" Voronov asked, pointing to the moat. Before I had time to move forward and report on the purpose of the moat, Colonel Fedorov immediately replied: "For watering the trees, Your Excellency." And since a tree is everything in Turkestan, there were no objections from the general, and I thought: "This is such resourcefulness!" The tour of the company went well.

Not so happened with the corps commander, who was then the old cavalry general Kozlovsky. A combat commander who did not finish any academies, a participant in the Turkish war, he did not like our regiment commander. Kozlovsky's arrival at the battalion found the companies studying the charters, in particular the Charter of the internal service. When the general approached my company, his eyes fell on the shooter, a Cheremis by birth. "Literature" was hard for this shooter. "Tell,

brother, who is your regimental commander? asked the corps commander. The shooter jumped up, blinked his eyes and stammered: "So his high nobility ..." - and further, repeating the same thing, did not move. "Don't worry," Kozlovsky reassured him. "Look at us and show us the regimental commander, because you often see him in the barracks?" The gunner, who had never seen the regiment commander in the company, could not show him, and the corps commander continued to shame him, saying that it was impossible not to know the regiment commander, who was in the classroom every day. Of course, Kozlovsky knew perfectly well that it was Fedorov who did not attend classes, and here, as they say, he "took his soul", politely showing Fedorov all his insides. In 1912, due to age, he resigned and left Tashkent. In 1922, when I was an assistant to the Chief of Staff of the Red Army, the secretary reported that the former General Kozlovsky wanted to see me. It turns out that my former corps commander came for advice. He taught tactics at the Moscow Cavalry School and began to go deaf: he doesn't hear what the cadets are asking, so he wants to retire ... This was the last meeting with a wonderful person who did not turn out to be on the side of the whites, but began to teach cavalry to the red cadets. In

March, in the garrison meeting under the leadership of Samsonov, a big military game was held by senior military commanders and officers of the General Staff. "Russian" and "Afghan" armies participated. Having anticipated the "Russians" in mobilization and strategic deployment, the vanguards of the "Afghans" attacked Termez in large forces, which was connected to Samarkand by a strategic highway through the Takhtakaracha pass. The "Russians" held Termez until the arrival of reinforcements following along the highway. The "Afghans" moved the cavalry corps through the mountains, bypassing Termez, in order to prevent the approach of reinforcements. This large cavalry corps was commanded by Brigadier General of the Cossack division Nikolaev. I was his chief of staff. The game was played in the old fashioned way, without calling the sides by the management. Only written documents were submitted, for which input was given through intermediaries. The mediator at Nikolaev was the commander of the Cossack division, a participant in the Russian-Japanese war, General Grekov. The "Afghan" infantry divisions surrounded Termez from all sides in a dense ring, and Nikolaev and

broke through to the highway, which was no further than a cannon shot from us. The whole situation promised clear success to the "Afghans", but Grekov entered the room and gave us an introduction: the cavalry corps, attacking the highway, suffered heavy losses and retreated. I, lying on the table and plotting the situation on a large map, say to the corps commander: "Well, your excellency, since we are "Afghans" and suffered 50 percent of the losses, our remaining 50 percent simply fled! I propose to retreat before the valiant Russian troops! I looked around and froze: Samsonov was standing behind me and smiling. Indeed, the game ended with the victory of the "Russians", who were significantly inferior in number to the "Afghans". During the analysis of the game, one colonel of the General Staff was found, who told Samsonov that he, the colonel, had been on the "Afghan" side for three years in a row and, no matter how hard he tried, was always mercilessly beaten by the "Russians". "Is it possible to transfer me to "Russians"? asked the colonel. Samsonov realized his mistake and announced that next year only the "Reds" and

"blue".

At the end of the summer of 1911, corps maneuvers between the Samarkand and Termez garrisons were conceived. The maps were unimportant, and they had to maneuver in the mountains ... Therefore, with the beginning of spring, the headquarters of the corps decided to send reconnaissance groups from officers of the General Staff to check the patency of the roads. Since there were only two officers of the General Staff at the headquarters of the corps, apart from the chief of staff, I was also involved in this reconnais

Leaving the company for a junior officer, I went to the maneuver area together with Lieutenant Colonel Batranets, who served in the headquarters of the Turkestan Corps. We reached Samarkand by rail, and then by post to Shakhrysyabz along the highway through the majestic Takhtakaracha pass. The highway on this pass, when descending to the Shakhrysyabze valley, made up to ten loops. Stations on the highway were adobe blockhouses adapted for defense against Afghan cavalry raids. In Shakhrysyabz we mounted horses and with a small convoy of 8-10 mounted scouts went deep into the mountains - each following his own route I headed south through Yakkabag. There was still snow on the northern slopes of the mountains. I was accompanied by an official sent from the Bukhara prime minister,

who every morning asked me where we would dine, where we would spend the night, and then messengers flew from him so that everything was ready for our arrival. The road was exclusively packed along the cornices and the so-called ovrengs, that is, suspension bridges over the abysses.

It is not known who and when built these bridges and who repaired them. For the

first time I got into the wild mountains, before which the Caucasus mountains fade. For the first time, I learned how to equip myself for such expeditions. Expensive lacked one or the other. I wrote all this down carefully. By the end of the trip, I had a register, I knew what to take with me to the mountains. Here, in the mountains, I felt their amazing property. They are fraught with many dangers for a person and at the same time enchant him with their beauty, calm the nerves, serve as the best resort for him. With difficulty,

with the help of a guide, I managed to overcome a high pass. And here I am in the south. Spring is in full swing here. I returned through Shaartuz, in the center of Bukhara. This city was then a semi-independent state. Its governors and beys brutally oppressed the peasants, subjected them to various taxes and duties.

Only 1/10 of the harvest collected by the peasant went to him, 1/10 went to the emir, 1/10 to the court, 1/10 to the church, etc. The emir maintained an army - several battalions and a mountain battery. At the disposal of the governors was from a company to a battalion. This army was completed by recruitment, and beardless boys were in the ranks next to the old men. Soldiers and officers had the right to trade, so the exercises took place on market days. Before the opening of the bazaars, military units were reorganized. Their soldiers wore Russian uniforms, but with the difference that instead of caps they wore lambskin hats. They were armed with Berdanks, and there were also krinks (converted Russian rifles of the 1856 model, loaded from the

muzzle, into breech-loading ones). In Yakkabag, I received the guard of honor, and the answers to my greeting were the most varied. Walking around the front, I noticed that a soldier with a stick was standing on the left flank. I ask the company commander why the soldier is so armed? I get the answer that it is his duty to punish the guilty so

several blows of a stick on the heels. The officers of the Bukhara army were carried out of the soldiers and received a salary: a captain - 60, a junior officer - 25 rubles a month. They probably earned more in their shop in the bazaar. In the 20th century, there was such an operetta army, which, however, cost the emir annually about 15 million Russian rubles. Under the emir, there lived a diplomatic agent with a staff, and there was a whole Bukhara embassy in Tashkent.

Upon our return from reconnaissance, we compiled a brief military-geographical sketch of the maneuver area. It was doubted whether there would be enough water for the maneuvering troops. To clarify this, at the end of June I traveled around the area for the second time with an escort, specifically studying the sources of water. Everything indicated that there would be no shortage of water.

My company stood in the camps, engaged in fire and tactical training. Classes were going well, and the firing company was among the foremost. In late July

and early August, the so-called detachment exercises began, that is, tactical exercises on a larger scale than a rifle regiment, with the participation of artillery and Cossack units.

... The chief of staff of the camp collection, Colonel Rychkov, sought to use the young officers of the General Staff and those assigned to it to draw up assignments in the role of intermediaries and in the positions of chiefs of staff of detachments. At one of the big exercises, I was appointed chief of staff of a detachment (five battalions with artillery and a Cossack regiment). The detachment was commanded by an elderly commander of the 2nd Ural Cossack regiment. It is clear that all the heavy work fell on me. A detachment of three battalions with artillery and Cossacks acted against us. In essence, the task was to take place oncoming battle. The distance between the detachments did not exceed 40 kilometers, and the enemy was assembled, and my detachment was scattered in three groups, of which the central group - the 1st battalion of our regiment without artillery - was 10-15 kilometers away from the flank detachments. After examining the terrain, I suggested to the head of the detachment that the central battalion capture the height that was 15 kilometers ahead of us, and with two flank groups (two battalions with artillery each) to cover the enemy from both flanks and surround. The plan for the future Sedan was approved by the head of the detachment, the order with the exact calculation of the performance of the groups was written by me and

transferred to groups. The maneuver began in the morning. I hurried the central battalion to capture the high ground. With some forcing of the march, we managed to do this in time, since soon the enemy began to deploy in order to break through our center. In maneuvers, time always passes faster than in actual combat, and now my binoculars were aimed at the path of approach of the flank groups. A crisis was already brewing in the center, but, fortunately, artillery spoke from both of my flanks, and soon the chains of advancing riflemen appeared. The enemy was in the bag. The "battle" ended with a clear success for our detachment, which was noted during the analysis by the head of the camp assembly, General Voronov. The head of my detachment was very pleased and firmly shook my hand. For me, this was the first practice in conducting a maneuver to encircle the enemy, and I was also pleased with the successful completion of the exercise.

After carrying out live firing with a company in the presence of the regiment commander, I began to prepare for a trip to corps maneuvers in Bukhara. By order of the headquarters of the corps, I was appointed head of the operational department of the main leadership. The corps commander General Kozlovsky and the corps chief of staff General Lilienthal supervised the maneuvers. From the northern side, the 2nd Rifle Brigade with artillery and the 2nd Ural Cossack Regiment and a horse-mounted mountain battery took part in the maneuvers. From the south side, from Termez, three regiments of the 3rd rifle brigade with artillery were advancing. Commanders from our 1st Rifle Brigade, in particular from my company, were allocated for the transit service. The difficulty of maneuvers was in actions in mountainous terrain. True, at the request of the commander of the troops, the emir ordered that the local population clear the main routes. But still, the mountainous nature of the region demanded great tension from the troops. From the usual camp fields, they entered the area with a population that had never seen Russian troops.

A Norwegian military agent, sent by the General Staff as a guest, appeared at the maneuvers. An anecdotal incident happened to him. When a major of the Norwegian army appeared at the district headquarters to introduce himself to the chief of staff, Glinsky, not knowing any languages other than Russian and Ukrainian, ordered that the major be detained in the reception room and the captain of the General Staff Pokrovsky be called in as an interpreter. In trouble, Pokrovsky to the s

did not come. While they went to the apartment for him, an hour passed, and the unfortunate major was still sitting in the waiting room. Finally, Pokrovsky appeared. Major was invited. When he entered the office, Glinsky asked Pokrovsky to apologize for delaying the major for a long time, since he did not know French. No sooner had Pokrovsky begun the translation than the major, bowing to General Glinsky, said in pure Russian: "You should not have deigned to worry, Mr. General. I speak Russian a little." There were no cars in those days in the army, and the methods

of movement of the headquarters were the same: on the highway - a carriage, in the mountains - a riding horse. Previously, it was necessary to stretch a stage line from Samarkand to Termez with bakeries, infirmaries, etc., set up in advance. Convoys of pack transport confiscated from the local population moved along it. Although the rear services were in charge of this matter, I, as the head of the operations department, had to watch this as well. At first, the troops made a marching movement to get closer, and then the battles of the advanced units began for mastering the passes. The headquarters of the main leadership was originally located in Yakkabag, in the Bek's palace. Bek arranged a ceremonial dinner, where Uzbek and Russian dishes were served. Then the headquarters of the leadership moved to the valley south of Yakkabag, about 50 versts, and camped in tents.

In the mountains, marching movements developed slowly, and the daily march did not exceed 7-10 kilometers. When the Russian

troops approached, the population of kishlaks (villages) went to the mountains, only old people remained in the kishlaks. But now the leadership began to receive reports about the attack of the Uzbeks on individual soldiers marching in side patrols. I had to find out the reasons for these attacks. It turned out that the local population, fearing for the chastity of their wives and daughters, went with them to the mountains, providing great roads for the troops. "The troops walked along the roads, why did individual Russian "sorbazes" (soldiers) also need to climb the mountains?" they wondered. "Obviously with the aim of assassinating our daughters..." It took a long time for representatives of the local authorities to explain what side roads are and what their purpose is.

The northern detachment, having crossed a large mountain range, came out on a plateau, to which the southern detachment also approached. Here it should have

a decisive collision occurs. Having received the orders of the parties in the evening, I found that the detachments could easily miss each other. I went to report to the chief of staff. It was necessary to give everyone a direction of movement from the headquarters of the leadership. Wrote instructions, but with whom to send? Night in the mountains. If you send a Cossack, he will get lost and even fall into the abyss. Therefore, I decided to take two local horsemen and send them with them. The calculation turned out to be correct. By morning I was already holding in my hands the receipts for the receipt of the packages by the addressees.

The next day we climbed the plateau and watched the head-on collision unfold. By evening, after a short review of the exercises, the retreat was given, and the maneuvers were over. For my service in the Turkestan

military district, such maneuvers were carried out for the first time. Usually the troops did not leave their camps further than 30-40 kilometers. Here we had to operate in wild mountain conditions. Tired, in the twentieth of September, I returned home. But

there was no need to rest: it was necessary to prepare for the dismissal of those who served their term and for the reception of new recruits. For a company commander, this is also a responsible task. Having compiled a report on the maneuvers for the headquarters of the corps, I for a while departed from extraneous business trips.

A year of company command has passed. The non-commissioned officers of the company were already accustomed to my requirements both in terms of combat training and internal order. They were preparing for the dismissal of those who had served a three-year term, and from the shooters of the second year of service, in addition to non-commissioned officers, teachers of young soldiers were also preparing. This training consisted of instilling in them the skills of an instructor. Among the young soldiers, these teachers were called "uncles" and enjoyed a certain respect. Although they did not have disciplinary rights, they could always influence subordinates through detached or platoon non-commissioned officers.

In early October, the dismissal of old-timers took place; teams of young soldiers began to arrive, who, after passing through the bath, immediately entered without any insulating receivers, and were distributed by company. I am against any insulators, I consider them unworthy of a soldier. Moreover, in most cases, these isolators were rooms with thick walls, reminiscent of a prison cell. Torn from home

environment, a young soldier would find himself in such an unsightly isolation chamber. And so it is not easy in his soul, but here it is even twice as hard to feel the oppression of military

service. Little was done with regard to the regulation and organization of soldier's leisure. True, the company had a reading room with a small library, replenished with the company's modest funds. The walls in the company room were hung with cheap paintings depicting the exploits of Russian soldiers in past wars; posters with insignia and a description of the uniform of the Russian army, their soldiers, officers, generals. Of course, all the soldiers had to know what is shown in these pictures, and sensibly tell about everything to the authorities who visited the company. I ended the evening at home

reading military literature on the latest issues, looking through the capital's newspapers. The Balkans smelled of gunpowder again. Who knows how it will end! I remembered the Bosnian crisis of 1908, and somehow felt sorry for the weakness of the Russian armed forces. I spent one war in the east in Turkestan. Is it really necessary to sit out the war in the west here? And what kind of troops do you see in Turkestan? Some small detachments of several battalions. Service in Tashkent seemed unattractive. I wanted to serve in the West. In the meantime, a request followed from the headquarters of the district, what topic I take for a report in the garrison meeting. I thought, thought and decided: why is my second academic topic "Approach to the battlefield and enhanced intelligence on the basis of Borodino and Vafangou" bad? Here is the Russo-Japanese War, and the eve of the 100th anniversary of the defeat of Napoleon in Russia. This is the subject I proposed to Captain Roth. He agreed. The report was scheduled for the end of December, and Samsonov ordered that at least two opponents be appointed to each report.

SURRENDER OF THE COMPANY AND TRANSFER TO THE GENERAL STAFF

Young soldiers arrived in the company, classes began with them. I organized a competition between platoons. The commander of a better trained platoon was awarded a silver watch, and detached non-commissioned officers and teachers of young soldiers were awarded cash prizes. This had to be done at your own expense.

My main requirement remained the same: to teach exactly according to the charter and not to make gag. I come one morning to the company and see: a platoon is standing and taking aim. The aiming frame is up, the scope is at 2700 paces, and all the young soldiers have their mouths open. I never made comments to non-commissioned officers with ordinary shooters. And this time he didn't say anything. I went to the company office and called the platoon commander. I ask: "Why shooters aim with their mouths open?" The platoon commander replies: "So the sergeant-major ordered." I call an old campaigner and say to him: "According to what charter did you give such an instruction?" "According to the instructions for shooting," the ensign replies firmly. "Find this paragraph and show." The sergeant-major sat down to instruct, read it, read it, but did not find such a paragraph. The embarrassed Zubkov came to me with instructions and said that "it used to be." Then I began to ask him, what benefits does an open mouth give when aiming at a long distance? He explained that when he was a young soldier, they were taught to open their mouths, because when the mouth is open, the right eye also rises, and therefore you can see the fly better. Here is a peculiar technique, typical of the old enlisted men. He had to prove the opposite, and so that he would not spoil the young soldiers, then henceforth I ordered him to ask me about such innovations in the methodology. I especially leaned on apparatus gymnastics, and soon, instead of baggy young

people, smart shooters stood in front of me. Since the autumn of 1911, I changed my apartment and occupied three rooms with a separate front door and courtyard along Gogolevskaya Street, opposite the public m

40 minutes, but this part of the city was better landscaped, and a half-hour transition was only good. I dined at home. The batman, a diligent and modest shooter in my company, a Pole by nationality, turned out to be a neat and good cook. Only one thing was inconvenient: every Sunday morning he left for three hours "to the church." I couldn't refuse him this. One day, the sergeant major reported

that the Polish riflemen spend a lot of time in the church. I got interested in it. It turns out that after a short service, the priest uses the soldiers to build a new church. The Holy Father, not without benefit for himself, arranged "Vesdenniks". I filed a report about this, and the Poles began to return to the company. The priest turned out to be none other than a well-known expert in the case of the murder of the boy Yushchinsky in Kyiv, committed by the priest Propaitis. It was a real medieval bison. The reader may ask:

was the author of these memoirs really a genuine "dark" of the General Staff and, apart from service and at home, was not shown anywhere? Far from it. There was also a personal life. Almost every month in the regimental meeting, we, the officers, arranged a friendly dinner. At least once a month in winter we were at family parties. True, the passion for dancing had passed, I wanted to behave more solidly, but to talk with ladies and comrades about events of interest, to have fun, to exchange impressions taken from the theater - all this was part of my officer's lifestyle. I rarely visited the garrison officer meeting, but once every

two months from 12 noon to 2 am I had to be on duty here. This shift was not pleasant. The company of young officers, having drunk, did not stop before the disgraceful actions of the officer's rank. The old colonels and generals stayed up late at cards, sometimes indulging in games forbidden in the assembly. On those and others, we, company commanders, soon found justice. Once, having gathered in a regimental meeting, we, eight company commanders, in the presence of the chairman of the court of the officers' society, called a young officer who participated in scandalous carousing, and said that we ask you to tell the whole company: at the slightest scandal, the duty officer at the meeting will shoot everyone with a revolver, at least I had to go to hard labor. It worked and

there were no more scandals. As for the "oldies", we did this. At a quarter to two the bell rang. At two o'clock in the morning, bypassing the gambling rooms, the duty officer copied the remaining ones, chose the senior in rank and reported to him that the meeting was closed, he hands over the duty to him and leaves. The report to the city commandant listed the names of the players. Not every general or colonel wanted to be on this list, and therefore they preferred to leave home on time. Thus the attendants of the congregation humbled both the young and the old. Of course, we were scolded, but we pursued our line firmly. At the end of 1911,

Samsonov, for the first time in many years, gave a ball in his governor-general's house for senior military commanders and officers of the General Staff. At the ball there were, of course, officials of civil institutions, as well as representatives of the Uzbek nobility in expensive robes embroidered with gold. Samsonov and his young wife turned out to be hospitable hosts. The ball passed cheerfully and naturally. The chief of staff of

the 1st Rifle Turkestan Brigade, Colonel Rychkov, began to arrange evening parties with the aim of learning military affairs from the youth. Lazy by nature, he did not read the military literature that came out, but gathered young officers of the General Staff over a glass of wine, listened attentively to the disputes that arose on military issues. I attended these evenings sometimes not without benefit to myself.

Time rolled by imperceptibly. The day of my report to the garrison officers' meeting was approaching. A week before the report, I received a paper with an order to report to the Quartermaster General of the District Headquarters. At the appointed time, I was in the reception room of General Fedya. He did not enjoy special authority among the officers of the General Staff. "You, captain, will make a report on the battle of Wafangou. Do you know that the commander of the troops, General Samsonov, participated in this battle? Fedya met me with such a question. "Yes, I know," I replied. "And you will not miss your conclusions?" Fedya asked. "No, I won't miss." - "Well, let's go to the chief of staff of the district." They came to the old man Glinsky. He looked at me with widened eyes, as if saying: "Here is a brave man. Has he gone mad? And asked the same question

and Fedya. In his kindness, he advised me to take it easy in my conclusions. I reassured both generals. Indeed, in the battle of Wafangou, I analyzed mainly the actions of the Japanese, and not the Russians. Having said that there would be three opponents, of which two colonels of the General Staff were participants in this battle, the generals let me go, believing that they had done everything: they warned the young staff captain, who with one careless word could ruin his career. From this, I concluded that it was necessary to better study the actual side of the battle near Vafangou, once again look at the description of the military historical commission and Kuropatkin's report.

On the evening appointed for the report, I was standing at the pulpit. Nearby on a chair lay the sources I needed for reference. With the arrival of Samsonov, the report began. Calmly and without haste, I outlined my topic. After a short break, the floor was given to opponents: Colonel Yegorov, former senior adjutant of Samsonov's headquarters, and now with him on assignments, and Colonel Akhverdov, former senior adjutant of the headquarters of the 1st Siberian Corps, and now head of the mobilization department of the district headquarters. Both of them did not make any amendments, but only supplemented the report with their memories of the course of the battle. The third opponent, a young officer of the General Staff Fuchs, said something that was not to the point. When Samsonov asked what I could answer to the speeches of my opponents, I did not agree with Fuchs, and said about the speeches of both colonels that they supplemented my report. After that, Samsonov settled on the issue of outposts. He still believed that it was not the business of the military guard to get involved in a serious battle. When asked by Samsonov whether I agree with him, I answered in the negative and from the description of the military-historical commission I gave two examples: the withdrawal of the combat outpost of the 1st Rifle Siberian Corps, which lost only two soldiers out of one and a half thousand, and then the withdrawal of fifty Cossacks who stood in the way bypassing the flank of the 1st Siberian Corps of the 4th Japanese division, and read out from the description that fifty retreated on orders received from some unknown Cossack. Using these examples, I showed how the Russians opened the way for the 4th Japanese division, against which Samsonov's division had to fight in conditions of a random battle. Our little difference of opinion with Samsonov revived

report. Everyone was waiting to see what would happen next. And then ... Samsonov got up, came up to me and, smiling, said that although we do not agree on the role of military guards, he considers my report excellent and thanks for it. The old man Glinsky also approached, pleased that the report went well and was "soft on turns." Of course, only youth allows you to disagree with your superiors and even criticize them a little. Then, already at a more mature age, I had to experience such a state, but the results were different. And the noble image of Samsonov, who died unfortunately, always stood before me. In Cannes, there should always be Hannibal on one side, and Terence Varro on the other. Fate put Samsonov under Soldau in place of Varro. The year 1912 has come. Classes in the company went on as usual. My platoon non-commissioned officers were well trained in combat, and I was not afraid of a breakdown, although I did not have a single junior officer in the company.

The chief of staff of the corps, General Lilienthal, attracted me from time to time to work in his headquarters, however, without leaving Tashkent. A few words must be said about this general. With great experience, he knew the service of the General Staff well, but he allowed tactlessness and was under the shoe of his wife. Suffering from sick pride, pushed to the same by his wife, Lilienthal exceeded his authority in the service. In 1912, the emir in Bukhara had some kind of unrest among his loyal subjects, and General Lilienthal was sent to consult him. The latter did not find anything better than sending telegraphic reports to the headquarters of the corps, addressing their copies to his

wife.

One day, an extraordinary event occurred in the reading room of the garrison assembly. On the table, the officers found a number of the most black-hundred newspaper, *Russkoye Znamya*. He made a sensation. One of its pages contained a feuilleton under the heading: "The campaign to Bukhara of Russian generals for the Bukhara stars." The feuilleton dealt with Lilienthal and other Russian generals involved in Bukhara affairs. Due to an oversight of a soldier-librarian, the issue of this newspaper lay for a week in the reading room, and, of course, many people read the feuilleton with great interest. It describes pretty well

the unseemly deeds of those generals who have tarnished their reputation. Lilienthal, of course, could not be indifferent to the feuilleton and the newspaper that published it. ... In mid-March, the district

military game of senior military commanders began under the leadership of the commander of the troops. This time, Samsonov kept his word: the "Reds" "fought" in Ferghana against the "Blues", but the former "battles" of the "Russians" with the "Afghans" were no longer remembered. The game was coming to an end when it had to be interrupted: the Minister of War, General Sukhomlinov, arrived from Orenburg. The commander of the troops went to Kazalinsk to meet him. Sukhomlinov devoted several pages to this trip in his memoirs: "The conditions of service and life in Turkestan, and especially in the Trans-Caspian part of the region, were difficult. My arrival and the fact that I, on behalf of the supreme leader of the army, entered into all the details of the situation and conditions for the existence of troops on the outskirts, was undoubtedly of no small importance ... In conversations with officers after dinner, usually in an assembly, I was touched by that greedy attention, how they treated everything that concerned the sovereign ... When, in front of the arrayed troops, I conveyed the sovereign's greetings and his gratitude for the service, it is difficult to describe the genuine delight that embraced the entire mass of soldiers that filled the ranks

columns."

This is how Sukhomlinov described his stay in Turkestan in 1924. In my mind, it was not an inspection trip of the Minister of War, but some kind of pleasure trip. The Tashkent garrison saw Sukhomlinov only at the parade near the station, when he circled the rows of columns in the form of "Kavelaht hussars". Sukhomlinov did not convey any greetings to the troops from the sovereign. On the contrary, rumors circulated around the city that he was more interested in the affairs of some cotton company, whose representative, Prince Andronikov, who later turned out to be a swindler, according to Sukhomlinov himself, was brought by the Minister of War in his wagon to Tashkent. I don't know, maybe somewhere on the periphery of the district, the Minister of War was included in the needs of the troops, but in Tashkent he was clearly not interested in them.

Spring came into its own, and the Turkestan Rifle Regiment went to the camps. The summer of 1912 passed for me on ordinary business trips from the headquarters of the corps. In early May, I had to

commissions to leave for Kerki to carry out an experimental mobilization of the infantry regiment stationed there. For me, this was the first experience of mobilization work. We got to Kerka by steamboat: there was no railway there yet, the only way of communication was the Amu Darya. The Amu Darya flotilla was considered a military flotilla, replenished with soldiers from ground units, and sailors of the merchant fleet served as captains on it. The channel of the Amu Darya is extremely changeable, so there was a pilot on board the steamer. The steamboats were old, flat-bottomed. They sailed only during the day, and at night they landed on the shore. The daily march did not exceed 30 versts. Small rifts from alluvial sand the steamer took a running start, and overcame large ones
hours.

Kerki is a small town. The Russian population consisted exclusively of soldiers and officers of military units and families of commanders. The regiment's mobilization plan turned out to be well developed, so the commission had to point out only the little things missing in the plan. The life of the commanders in Kerki, as in all small garrisons, was hard, sometimes fraught with a lot of tragedy, especially for young people. I remember how, as a company commander, I dressed up as a guard. They were supposed to be on duty in the barracks. On that day, a lieutenant who served in the Kushkin fortress company was serving his sentence at the Tashkent main guardhouse. He came here for a duel. It happened like this: once in the dining room of the officers' assembly, the lieutenant-sapper heard an unflattering review of his wife. Unflattering words were uttered by a lieutenant of a rifle regiment, who was sitting in the company of officers and talking about his victories against women. The sapper lieutenant went up to the table and asked the gunner lieutenant to step aside with him. The explanation ended with the fact that the next day they agreed to fight. Having sent the orderly to the city under a plausible pretext, both officers, standing in the middle of the room with their backs to each other with revolvers in their hands, dispersed to opposite corners of the room. Having reached their corner, each had the right to turn around and fire all seven rounds. The sapper lieutenant, approaching the corner, suddenly heard that his opponent was cocking the trigger. The sapper turned quickly and saw that the shooter was already facing him and aiming his revolver. The sapper lieutenant fired offhand and killed his opponent. Of course, it was an "American" duel, reminiscent of those duels

which Bret Hart described in his stories, and not a duel "according to all the legends of antiquity." The sapper was tried for murder, but the testimonies of the comrades of the murdered man served as mitigating circumstances, confirming that he really insulted the honor of the lieutenant-sapper's wife. Therefore, for the latter, the case ended only with a one-year imprisonment in the fortress, and not with a reference to hard labor. And this is not the only case in the remote garrisons of the Turkestan military district.

As soon as I had time to return from the trip, I again had to leave for reconnaissance of the corps maneuvers planned in 1913 in the Khojent region. During this

trip, I experienced a severe attack of tropical malaria and was forced to lie in bed in the mountains for three days.

When I left the company, I usually left the sergeant-major detailed instructions on what to do, and he wrote to me about how things were going in the company. Once I receive a letter from Zubkov, in which he informs us that the commander of the rifle brigade, General Voronov, examined the 2nd battalion and our 7th company. "Everything went well," Zubkov wrote, "only the literature is bad." It's not about language, I thought. Returning to Tashkent, he asked Zubkov in detail about Voronov's review. What I learned was worthy of a feuilletonist's pen. The barracks of the 7th company was a long room in which posters, paintings with Arkhip Osipov and other heroes hung on the most illuminated wall. Entering the barracks, the authorities always walked along a more illuminated passage. This prompted the zealous servant Zubkov to place along the light wall those shooters who were stronger in literature, that is, they knew all the "archips", could read "Our Father" without hesitation and answer the questions of the authorities. I asked Zubkswa how he got the shooters, because the beds with labels were not theirs. "How not them? the sergeant stared. "I made the beds move too!" In a word, it was done so, as they say, a mosquito will not undermine the nose. However, Voronov, having entered the barracks, turned into a dark passage, and when he began to ask questions, he received nasty answers, one soldier could not even read the "Virgin Mary". Zubkov, of course, felt as if he had fallen through the ground.

Soon I met Voronov on the street. Replying to my greeting, he stopped me and said that combat training in the company was good, and

Here with the vocabulary is bad. Then I told the general about the trick of the sergeant major, and we laughed

heartily. August 26, 1912 was approaching - the centenary of the battle of Borodino. I was ordered to make a report on this historic battle to the entire officer staff of the camp assembly. Having picked up new material, I prepared myself and on the evening of August 25 in the canteen of our regiment I made a report, giving it the character of a jubilee. Of course, I did not think that in 1941 Borodino would again be in my field of vision: as the chief of the General Staff of the Red Army, I followed the course

of the Moscow battle ... After a while, live firing of the companies began. An old man Voronov came to my company: this year I finished the qualified command of the company and had to receive an attestation, which included an assessment of live fire. On unfamiliar terrain, I conducted shooting and

got an excellent mark. In early September, the 1st Turkestan regiment went to the city to carry guards, and I was sent to reconnoiter the so-called Jagis steppe, between Samarkand and Katta-Kurgan. At this time, an armed uprising of the 1st and 2nd sapper battalions took place in the camp. The case ended in a shootout with the training team of the 2nd Infantry Regiment. The instigators were extradited and arrested. The trial has begun. On the

twentieth of September, Samsonov again came to the camp, this time to check on the state of tactical training of the 1st Infantry Brigade. According to the assignment approved by him, a detachment of four battalions, having moved ten versts to the north from the camp, was to attack the height located south of the rifle camp, on which the hut of the corps commander was located. One and a half battalions of riflemen were assigned to defend the hill. The commander of the 4th Infantry Regiment, already elderly Colonel Dolzhenkov, was appointed head of the advancing detachment, and I was appointed chief of staff. Having sketched out a plan in which I expressed my assumptions, I went to Colonel Dolzhenkov. He agreed to the plan. However, in addition, so that there were no disagreements in the offensive, I also drew a diagram of the offensive, on which I showed to what line the battalions were to advance in line, where to disperse, to what line to make dashes in platoons, squads and one by one.

I printed this scheme on a shapirograph and ordered it to be distributed to all company and battalion commanders. It turned out something like my sergeant major Zubkov with literature, but then everything was already left to chance.

Our advancing detachment went back to the starting area during the day and set up a bivouac. In the evening Samsonov came to us and asked to report the decision. The head of the detachment invited me to make a report. After describing the situation, I reported on the decision. There were no objections from Samsonov. "Well, captain, you are finishing commanding a company this year, and I want you to stay on at the district headquarters!" Samsonov told me. I bowed. At this time, the chief of staff of the corps, General Lilienthal, began to ask Samsonov to send me to the headquarters of the corps. "What do you want?" Samsonov asked. "As the authorities decide," I answered evasively, not to mention that I had already planned to leave the Turkestan military district. "Well, let's see," Samsonov ended the conversation and left us for the defending side. Marching began in the morning, and by the middle of the day we were already deploying battle formation according to the scheme, with the support of our artillery fire. From 2 pm our slow, methodical advance on the heights began, observing the strictest camouflage measures. By 7 pm, when the sun was already setting, we reached the starting line for the attack and began to dig in hard. At night, the sappers had to make passages in the barbed wire. Artillerymen turned to me with the question, should they shoot at night? "Maybe we should disturb the commander of the troops?" the senior artillery colonel asked me apprehensively. "Be sure, Mr. Colonel, mark the fire all night," I answered him. And all night, no, no, and the cannon rumbled with a blank charge. At 5 o'clock in the morning, our battalions with a friendly cry of "Hurrah!" broke into the position of the "enemy". The teaching was over. The officers of both detachments gathered to analyze the exercises at the hut of the corps commander. Samsonov was pleased with our offensive. And suddenly, turning to Dolzhenkov, he asked who ordered the artillery fire at night. Dolzhenkov looked at me helplessly. I immediately reported that I had ordered the artillery fire. "What is the use of artillery fire at night?" Samsonov asked. I replied that the benefits are great. "No, you are wrong.

captain!" I did not object, but already in 1914, during the World War, I remembered how deeply Samsonov was mistaken about the effectiveness of artillery fire at night. I never saw

Samsonov again. What did he represent? Unfortunately, Russian military historians, under the influence of the mirage of German victories near Soldau, are critical of the personality of General Samsonov. Other authors are ready to mix his name with dirt, which they did more than once on the pages of magazines. Let it remain on their conscience, but I firmly believe that there will be a researcher who will reject all the vile that was written about Samsonov and reveal his true face. Samsonov was an intelligent military leader. As chief of staff of the Warsaw Military District, he knew the East Prussian theater very well and all the time expected the Germans to strike from the west on the left flank of his army. If Samsonov had carried out all the directives of the commander of the armies of the North-Western Front, General Zhilinsky, he would have suffered an even greater defeat. Let the historian understand the actions of the North-Western Front and the Supreme Commander-in-Chief, then the Soldau operation will be presented in a different light, and Samsonov's guilt will be significantly reduced. Endowed with a keen sense of military honor, Samsonov did not survive his defeat and committed suicide. The former chief of staff of the Warsaw district, commander of the 13th corps, General Klyuev, acted differently. He had 12 thousand soldiers, and he could not make his way through two German battalions to get out of the encirclement, and chose to surrender. Unfortunately, Samsonov was distracted by governor-general affairs, and he lagged behind military science. This cannot be denied. But was Samsonov worse than those generals who then stood at the head of the Russian armies? I must confidently say no! Both as a boss and as a person, Samsonov was a charming personality. Strict to himself, friendly to his subordinates, he was a highly honest man. But life is cruel, very often people like Samsonov become victims of its blows, and the villains triumph, because they know how to lie, dodge and sell themselves in time for lentil stew to please others. Samsonov was not like that and acted even better than many "strong-willed" army commanders. No matter what they say about Samsonov, the brightest memories remain from my meetings with him. a little i

met on his career path such bosses as General Samsonov.

The end of the summer of 1912 was sad for me: in mid-August, at the age of 75, my beloved father died. After sixty years of uninterrupted work, his heart failed, and without great agony he passed away. Now it was up to us brothers to support our mother. I felt very, very acutely the irreplaceable loss of my father. I did not want to believe that he was not among the living. But death, cruel death, is inexorable... At the end of the exercise, under the leadership of the commander of the district troops, the camp gathering itself was completed. The troops dispersed to winter quarters. I left with the company.

In 1912, great changes took place in our corps. After the camp gathering, the corps commander Kozlovsky resigned, and the commander of the rifle brigade Voronov received a division. Instead, the brigade commander of the 3rd Guards Infantry Division, General Morzhitsky, was appointed commander of the 1st Turkestan Rifle Brigade. Having served all the time in the Life Guards of the Lithuanian Regiment in Warsaw, Morzhitsky was, as they say, an avid guardsman.

Once, when I went into the office of the regiment, I was called into the office of the regiment commander, who, laughing, asked if the batman was from my company, who was now serving with the chief of staff of the Glinsky district. I replied: "From mine." - "Why is this batman walking with a parting, and not cut like a typewriter?" Fedorov asked. - "Glinskaya does not order otherwise, as the sergeant major reported to me." Indeed, Glinsky was a batman of the shooters of my company from the Poles. In the company, he was always cleanly dressed and gave the impression of a disciplined soldier. He had one "flaw" - combed in the middle. But I, remembering how I was forcibly cut at the school, especially did not find fault with his hairstyle. It turned out that General Morzhitsky came to visit the chief of staff. The orderly opened the door for him, bowed politely, took off his overcoat, led him into the living room and asked how to report. Having learned the name, the orderly reported to Glinsky. As he was leaving, Morzhitsky again saw the batman in the hall, who was handing him an overcoat. The general asked what company he was. Batman called the seventh. Returning home, Morzhitsky called the regiment commander on the phone and spoke indignantly abo

loose orderly. "Who commands the company?" Morzhitsky asked angrily. "Staff Captain Shaposhnikov, assigned to the General Staff," replied Fedorov. "Well, of course, it's immediately obvious that the General Staff, therefore, the company has been disbanded!" concluded Morzhitsky. "You know, Mr. Colonel," I replied to Fedorov, "let Morzhitsky himself go to talk with Glinskaya, and I won't force a soldier to be forced over such trifles!" On this we decided, and the batman continued to walk with a parting. Morzhitsky soon appointed a drill

company review. When it was my company's turn, he carefully examined both uniforms, equipment, and rifles. There were no comments. They did not follow during various reorganizations of the company. When all the officers of the regiment lined up after the review, Morzhitsky, seeing me, was surprised that I was in the uniform of the regiment. "Are you not numbered?" - he asked. "No, I am assigned to the General Staff, but I command a company in my regiment!" I replied. "How many years have you served in the regiment?" - "Nine". It was only then that it dawned on him that in the army, assigned to the General Staff, he was striving to command a company in his own regiment, and in the guards, those who had graduated from the academy were trying to leave to command in the army, since there was not enough money to continue serving in the

Fortunately, I did not serve under this limited general. As comrades later said, the brigade shed a lot of blood during the World War through the fault of General Morzhitsky, who was illiterate in military affairs. On October 20, 1912, I

proceeded to hand over the company to its permanent commander, Captain Kessariysky, and by November 1 I had completed the handover. After that, I was seconded to the headquarters of the 1st Turkestan Corps. Comrades in the regiment arranged a farewell for me, which lasted two evenings. We drank a lot of wine in a friendly conversation. I did not

stay long at the headquarters of the corps. On November 9, he was seconded to the headquarters of the Turkestan military district until he was transferred to the General Staff or until he was

assigned to other districts. By this time, a packet came to my name from the main department of the General Staff, containing a list of officers of our graduating seniority, and then a list of vacancies. We were required

preference for appointment already in the General Staff of

I decided to go to another district, where I could get practice in maneuvers and military games on a larger scale than in Turkestan. In order of seniority, I only had to list ten vacancies. Having written down in advance five Petersburg vacancies, which, of course, will be taken before me, the sixth I placed the headquarters of the 35th Infantry Division - the city of Ryazan and the seventh - the headquarters of the 14th Cavalry Division - the city of Czystokhov, a four-hour drive from Warsaw.

During a business trip to Kinel, where I accompanied a train of soldiers who had finished active service, by order of the military department (dated November 26, 1912), I was transferred to the General Staff with the appointment of senior adjutant of the headquarters of the 1st Cavalry Division stationed in the city of Czeszochowa. On December 6, the highest order was issued to promote me to captain. I don't know what kind of certification my superiors gave me, but, apparently, my company command was recognized as good if I got into the General Staff without any complications. In my memory there were other facts when senior commanders certified those who were enlisted. This happened to Captain Petin, who commanded a company in the 4th Turkestan Rifle Battalion. He was unfairly denigrated by the battalion commander. The commission appointed from the district established the fact of incorrect attestation, and the battalion commander soon resigned, while Petin continued his service in the General Staff.

In 1937, at the secretariat of the People's Commissar of Defense, I got acquainted with the attestation given to staff captain Smolyak, who graduated with me from the academy, by the commander of the 14th Little Russian Dragoon Regiment. I knew Smolyak at the academy for three years. He was an executive and modest officer of the 5th Kargopol Dragoon Regiment. I did not find the commander of the 14th regiment, who gave certification, in the regiment, he retired. What was Smolyak accused of? His modesty and unsociableness with officers. But this could hardly serve as a reason for certification. This is how the commander of the 1st brigade, General Tchaikovsky, the head of the 14th Cavalry Division, General Granovsky, and the chief of staff of the district, General Klyuev, looked at it. All of them quite extensively motivated their disa

conclusions of the commander of the 14th Dragoon Regiment and insisted on the transfer of Smolyak to

the General Staff. Samsonov was absent at the time when I was transferred to the General Staff, on December 8 or 9 I was summoned to the chief of staff of the district, who read a lecture for the fact that I, who knew Turkestan, did not stay to serve in the district. It turned out that out of the three people of my graduation who were serving the command of the company, all went to other districts. Glinsky was going to write a protest to the Chief of the General Staff about this. The arguments of the old general were fair, but, on the other hand, it was necessary to take into account the desire of the young officers of the General Staff to serve in districts in which it was possible to get more practice in commanding troops than in Turkestan. This is what I said to General Glinsky. We said goodbye to him amicably.

On the evening of December 10, officers of the 1st Turkestan Rifle Regiment in full force, together with the regiment commander, escorted me to the station. They drank a glass of champagne. Yes, I did not think that I would see many of the old comrades and colleagues who were seeing me off for the last time.

I had a few free days and decided to turn from Samara to Zlatoust to visit my sick mother, who was acutely worried about the death of her husband (my father).

Two days later, the train raced me past the mountains familiar from childhood from Ufa to Zlatoust. It was nice to be back at my parents' house. My mother lived with my grandmother, who once raised me. For her, I, the adult captain, was still a kid who could be put in a corner for pranks. The four days that I

spent in Zlatoust quickly flashed by, and here we are with my mother at the station. She cries, trying to contain herself. The third call ... I am standing in the car at the window, the train is moving, and I see how my mother is turning towards the exit from the station. This was the last meeting with the mother. She died at the beginning of 1915, when I was at the front...

14th CAVALRY DIVISION

HEADQUARTERS

When transferred to the General Staff, I preferred the headquarters of a division to the headquarters of a corps or district. Frankly, the service in a large headquarters away from the troops did not attract me because of its purely clerical nature, I met her back in 1904 ... I wanted to be closer to the troops.

However, there was a well-known loss in this desire: the service at the headquarters left you in the shadows, the authorities are in no hurry to promote staff officers in positions and present

you for awards. "How can you imagine a godfather, a small town, well, how not to please your own little man," the immortal Griboedov put the bureaucratic code of the former Russia into Famusov's words. Indeed, if you look, then in the headquarters of the districts, and especially in the Main Directorate of the General Staff, there were far from outstanding in their abilities, but "native little men."

Apparently, it is not clear to everyone what then the senior adjutant of the General Staff at the division headquarters represented. He played a leading role in the implementation of tasks of an operational nature, in solving mobilization issues, in organizing the combat training of division units. These were the questions that fascinated me the most. Working at the headquarters of the division, the officer of the General Staff did not have the right to break away from the troops. He often replaced the chief of staff of the division. Let me remind you that during the First World War, the Chief of Staff of the Supreme Commander-in-Chief made a decision: to keep older and already experienced captains in the positions of senior adjutants of the General Staff at division headquarters.

... By the evening of December 23, 1912, I arrived in Warsaw. I missed the last train to Cz stochowa. Without thinking twice, he went to his comrade Filaretov, who served in the quartermaster of the 5th Army Corps. From Filaretov's stories about

Warsaw, and then from a joint walk around the city with him on Russian Christmas Eve on December 24, I got